

Pamph  
Pol. Sci. B6  
U

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.



---

# LIST OF BOOKS

(WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS)

RELATING TO THE

THEORY OF COLONIZATION, GOVERNMENT OF  
DEPENDENCIES, PROTECTORATES,  
AND RELATED TOPICS.

BY

A. P. C. GRIFFIN,  
CHIEF, DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

*SECOND EDITION,*  
*WITH ADDITIONS.*

---

WASHINGTON:  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.  
1900.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,

DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

# LIST OF BOOKS

(WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS)

RELATING TO THE

THEORY OF COLONIZATION, GOVERNMENT OF  
DEPENDENCIES, PROTECTORATES,  
AND RELATED TOPICS.

BY

A. P. C. GRIFFIN,

CHIEF, DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

*SECOND EDITION,*


*WITH ADDITIONS.*

---

WASHINGTON:

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1900.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2014



# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
1. Theory of colonization, etc. (Books).....	1
1a. Theory of colonization. (Articles in periodicals, 1898-1900).....	6
2. Climate and colonization.....	8
3. Expansion of the United States. (Selected list of books treating of territorial acquisitions, etc.).....	11
3a. Expansion of the United States, 1898-1900. (History, discussion of principles, etc.).....	13
3b. Expansion of the United States, 1898-1900. (Articles in periodicals).....	17
4. British colonies, collectively. (Books).....	23
4a. British colonies. (Articles in periodicals, 1898-1900).....	32
5. British European colonies.....	41
6. British Asiatic colonies.....	42
7. British African colonies.....	49
8. British Australasia.....	57
9. British North American colonies.....	64
10. British colonies in Central and South America.....	68
11. British West Indies, etc.....	70
12. French colonies.....	74
12a. French colonies. (Articles in periodicals, 1897-1900).....	78
13. French African colonies.....	84
14. French Asiatic colonies, French Oceania, French American colonies ..	86
15. German colonies.....	88
16. German colonies. (Articles in periodicals).....	91
17. Dutch colonies.....	92
18. Italian colonies.....	97
19. Spanish colonies.....	100
20. Spanish colonies: Cuba. (Selected list of books treating of Spanish administration).....	102
21. Spanish colonies: Philippines. (Selected list of books treating of Spanish administration).....	103
22. Spanish colonies. (Articles in periodicals, 1898-99).....	107
23. Portuguese colonies.....	109
24. Anglo-Saxon interests, etc.....	112
24a. Anglo-Saxon interests. (Articles in periodicals).....	113
25. The Far East. ("Commercial relations, etc.").....	115
26. The Far East. (Articles in periodicals, 1897-1900).....	132
27. Appendix, Dutch colonies.....	151



## INTRODUCTION.

---

This list was sent to the Hon. Henry Cabot Lodge, chairman of the Senate Committee of the Philippines, in response to a request received from him for a report on the resources of the Library upon the subject of colonization.

The Senate, by resolutions May 3 and 8, 1900, respectively, authorized the printing of 500 copies each for the Senate and the Library of Congress.

The scope of the list is indicated by the table of contents. The theory of colonization and the government of dependencies form the basis of the compilation. To this has been added significant literature upon the corollaries of colonization, viz, expansion, imperialism, Anglo-Saxon interests, the Far Eastern question.

Works upon the political history and geography of the dependencies of the European nations have been made a special feature of the compilation.

For a preliminary study of the subject of colonies, "Payne's history of European colonies" affords a convenient manual. Egerton's "Short history of British colonial policy" traces the history of the growth of the British colonial empire from the beginnings of colonization down to 1885.

Ireland's "Tropical colonization" is a study of the government of tropical colonies, the material requirements for their successful development, with a discussion of the value of these dependencies to the sovereign state. The work is the result of long study of the subject and is provided with a useful bibliography.

Seeley's "Expansion of England" is a scientific study of the problem of English history as illustrated in the growth of the empire in the eighteenth century. Woodward's "A short history of the expansion of the British Empire, 1500-1870" is a more detailed narration of the acquisition and settlement of the British colonies,

Professor Seeley in his "Growth of the British policy" studies the history of the transformation of England from an insular nation into a "great power."

Cotton and Payne's "Colonies and dependencies" in the "English citizen series" is a compact account of the administration of the English colonies.

Lucas's "Historical geography of the British colonies" is a most valuable guide upon the political, social, and geographical features of the various British dependencies. It is of the first importance as a



general treatise upon the colonies collectively, constituting a most reliable introduction to a study of colonial history.

Leroy-Beaulieu's "De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes" is an elaborate survey of colonies and colonial systems of the world by a political economist of high repute.

Merivale's "Lectures" is a study of the economic features of colonization and colonies.

Sir G. C. Lewis's "Essay on the government of dependencies" is a discussion of the historical and political principles of colonization.

Heeren's "Political system of Europe and its colonies" is one of the earlier scientific studies of colonization, with copious bibliographical references.

The chapter on colonies in Adam Smith's "Wealth of nations" is a scientific study of the economic value of dependencies.

The handbooks or annuals of various colonial governments are useful works of reference for statistical information.

The "Diplomatic and consular reports" issued at intervals by the foreign office of Great Britain embody information upon the history, the administration, and the commercial interests of British and foreign colonies. The "Consular reports" of this country also contain similar material.

The current statistics of the colonies are set forth in "Statistical abstracts for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom," published by the British Government. These "Abstracts" are incorporated in the Parliamentary sessional papers.

The "Board of Trade Journal" published by the Government Board of Trade, London; and the "Imperial Institute Journal" are current sources of information upon the trade, resources, and administration of the English colonies.

The "Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute" is a repository of many valuable papers upon the colonial interests of Great Britain.

The "Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly" deals with the literature as well as the politics of the colonies.

The periodicals, "Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales," the "Revue Maritime et Coloniale," and the "Bulletin de la Société des Études Coloniales," are mainly devoted to French colonial interests.

The following German periodicals deal with colonial subjects, particularly with German colonies: "Deutsches Kolonialblatt," "Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Organ der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft," "Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender," "Jahresbericht der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft," and the "Koloniales Jahrbuch."

A. P. C. GRIFFIN,

*Chief, Division of Bibliography.*

HERBERT PUTNAM,

*Librarian of Congress.*

## NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

This edition is mainly a reproduction from the plates of the first. The new features are a revision and extension of the section on the Far East to include recent literature, and an appendix giving titles of additions to Dutch colonies.

The Library has lately arranged for the purchase of an important collection of works in the Dutch language relating to the history and literature of the Netherlands. The titles given in the appendix represent the portion of the purchase bearing upon the subject of Dutch colonies.





# PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE THEORY OF COLONIZATION AND RELATED TOPICS.

## COLONIES.

### THEORY OF COLONIZATION, GOVERNMENT OF DEPENDENCIES, PROTECTORATES, ETC.

#### BOOKS.

**Austin, O. P.** Colonial systems of the world. The colonies, protectorates, dependencies, and spheres of influence of all nations exercising authority outside their immediate territory, showing form of government, area, population, revenue, etc.

(*In* United States. Bureau of Statistics. Monthly summary of commerce and finance. December, 1898, pp. 1463-1498. Washington, 1899.)

**Bacon, Sir Francis.** An essay on plantations.

(*In* Select tracts relating to colonies, pp. 1-4, London, [1733].)

Also in the various editions of his works.

**Barré de Saint-Venant, Adhémar Jean Claude.** Des colonies modernes sous la zone torride, et particulièrement de celle de Saint-Domingue.

Paris: Brochut, 1802. xvi, 512 pp. 8°.

**Billiard, A.** Politique et organisation coloniales. (Principes généraux.)

Paris: Giard et Brière, 1898. 300 pp. 8°.

**Bonnassieux, Pierre.** Les grandes compagnies de commerce. Étude pour servir à l'histoire de la colonisation.

Paris: Plon, 1892. 562, (1) pp. 8°.

**Bordier, A.** La colonisation scientifique et les colonies françaises.

Paris: Reinwald, 1884. xvi, 506 pp. 8°.

**Bradford, Gamaliel.** The lesson of popular government.

New York: Macmillan company, 1899. 2 vols. 8°.

"The lesson of colonization," vol. 2, pp. 282-319.

**Brougham, Henry, Baron.** An inquiry into the colonial policy of the European powers.

Edinburgh: Printed by D. Willison, 1803. 2 vols. 8°.

#### CONTENTS.

Volume I. Of the political relations between a State and its colonies; of the commercial relations between a State and its colonies; of the relation of a free colonial trade; of the commercial relation between a State and its colonies, as modified by the policy of modern Europe; of the particular relations of the colonies of the European powers to their mother countries; of the colonial policy of the United Provinces; of the colonial policy of Spain; of the colonial policy of Portugal, Denmark, and Sweden; of the colonial policy of England and France. Notes and illustrations to the first volume of the foreign relations of colonies.

**Brougham, Henry, Lord**—Continued

Volume II. Of the mutual relations of colonies with respect to their dependence on the mother countries; of the interests of the European colonies as connected with the reestablishment of the French power in the West Indies; of the consequences of the establishment of a negro commonwealth in the West Indies to the interest of the colonies which remain under the dominion of the mother country; of the foreign relations of States as influenced by their colonial relations; of the foreign policy of States in general, and as influenced by their colonial relations; of the relative interests of the different European powers, as well in their colonies as in other quarters, on account of their colonial relations; of the intercolonial relations of the European powers, as influenced by the position of affairs in America; of the external relations of the European powers in different quarters, as influenced by their colonial interests; of the domestic policy of the European powers in their colonial establishments; of the free negro system, or the policy of cultivating the colonies by means of free negroes; of the negro slave system, or the present state of society in the slave colonies and the means of improving it.

**Buller, Charles.** Speech in the House of Commons, April 6, 1843, on systematic colonization.

(In Wakefield, E. G.: A view of the art of colonization, pp. 457-500. London, 1849.)

**Cairnes, J. E.** Colonization and colonial government.

(In his Political essays, pp. 1-58. London, 1873.)

**Cerisier, Charles.** Impressions coloniales (1868-1892). Étude comparative de colonisation.

Paris: Berger-Levrault et cie., 1893. Avec une carte. viii, 357, (2), pp. 8°.

**Chailley-Bert, J.** Les compagnies de colonisation sous l'ancien régime.

Paris: Colin, 1898. (2), 192 pp. 12°.

**Child, Sir Josiah.** A discourse concerning plantations.

(In Select tracts relating to colonies, pp. 31-40. London, [1733].)

**Deckert, E.** Die Kolonialreiche und Kolonisationsobjecte der Gegenwart. Kolonialpolitische und kolonialgeographische Skizzen.

Leipzig: Froberg, 1885. iv, 240 pp. 8°.

**Denancy, E.** De la colonisation dans ses rapports avec la production et la consommation.

Épernay: Dubreuil, 1894. 131 pp. 16°.

**Despagnet, F.** Essai sur les protectorats.

Paris: Larose, 1896. 442 pp. 8°.

**Dubois, Marcel.** Systèmes coloniaux et peuples colonisateurs.

Paris: Plon, 1895. xv, 287 pp. 8°.

**Engelhardt, E.** Les protectorats anciens et modernes. Étude historique et juridique.

Paris: Pedone-Lauriel, 1896. 232 pp. 8°.

**Étienne, Eugène.** Les compagnies de colonisation.

Paris: Challamel, 1897. 76 pp. 8°.

**Finch, John.** The natural boundaries of empires, and a new view of colonization.

London: Longman, Brown [etc.], 1844. viii, 279 pp. 16°.

**Gairal, François.** Le protectorat international.

Paris: Pedone-Lauriel. [1896.] 313 pp. 8°.

**Girault, A.** Principes de colonisation et de législation coloniale.

Paris: Larose, 1895. 637 pp. 12°.

——— Le problème colonial.

Paris: Marescq, 1894. 52 pp. 8°.

**Heeren, A. H. L.** A manual of the history of the political system of Europe and its colonies, from its formation at the close of the fifteenth century to its reestablishment upon the fall of Napoleon. Translated from the fifth German edition.

*Oxford: D. A. Talboys, 1834. 2 vols. 8°.*

— Same.

*London: Henry G. Bohn, 1857. xxvii, 540 pp. 8°.*

**Hinds, Samuel.** Essay on colonization.

(*In Wakefield, E. G.: A view of the art of colonization, pp. 107-119. London, 1849.*)

This essay was first printed in Whately's "Thoughts on secondary punishments," London, 1832.

**Howison, John.** European colonies in various parts of the world, viewed in their social, moral, and physical condition.

*London: Richard Bentley, 1834. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Institut Colonial International.** Comptes rendus de la session tenue à La Haye, sept. 1895.

*Paris: Colin, 1895. (2), 427 pp. 8°.*

— Bibliothèque coloniale internationale. 1<sup>er</sup> sér. La main-d'œuvre aux colonies. 3 vols. 2<sup>e</sup> sér. Les fonctionnaires coloniaux. 2 vols. 3<sup>e</sup> sér. Le régime foncier aux colonies. 4 vols. 4<sup>e</sup> sér. Le régime des protectorats. 4 vols. *Bruxelles: 1895-1899. 13 vols. 8°.*

**Ireland, Alleyne.** Tropical colonization: an introduction to the study of the subject.

*London: Macmillan, 1899. xii, 282 pp. 8°.*

Bibliography, pp. 227-259.

**Jèze, Gaston.** Étude théorique et pratique sur l'occupation comme mode d'acquérir les territoires en droit international.

*Paris: Giard et Brière, 1896. iii, 393 pp. 8°.*

**Kidd, Benjamin.** The control of the tropics.

*London: Macmillan, 1898. vi, (1), 101, (1) pp. 8°.*

**Lanessan, J. M. A. de.** Principes de colonisation.

*Paris: Alcan, 1897. iv, 283 pp. 8°. (Bibliothèque scientifique internationale.)*

**Lehmann, K.** Kolonialgesellschaftsrecht in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart.

*Berlin: K. Hoffmann, 1896. 35 pp. 8°.*

**Leroy-Beaulieu, Pierre Paul.** De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes.

*Paris: Guillaumin et cie., 1874. vii, (1), 616 pp. 8°.*

— Same. 4<sup>e</sup> édition, révisée, corrigée, et augmentée.

*Paris: Libraire Guillaumin et cie., 1898. (2), xix, (1), 868 pp. 8°.*

Contents: De la colonisation antérieure au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: De la colonisation espagnole, portugaise, hollandaise, anglaise, française, danoise et suédoise. Résumé de la colonisation antérieure au XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle. De la colonisation au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: Les colonies d'exploration ou de plantations; Colonies françaises, espagnoles, hollandaises; Les anciennes îles danoises et suédoises; La colonisation allemande; La colonisation italienne; Un mode spécial de colonisation anonyme; L'Etat indépendant du Congo; Conditions générales de la colonisation dans l'Afrique tropicale et équatoriale; L'Algérie et la colonisation française au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle; La Tunisie; Les colonies de la France; De la colonisation anglaise au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle; De la colonisation russe; De l'influence des colonies sur les métropoles; De l'émigration humaine; De l'émigration des capitaux; De commerce colonial et de son utilité pour la métropole; De l'entretien des colonies.



**Lewis, Sir George Cornewall.** Essay on the government of dependencies.

*London: John Murray, 1841. vii, 382, 1 pp. 8°.*

— *Same.*

*Oxford: Clarendon press, 1891. 392 pp. 8°.*

**Lord, Walter Frewen.** The lost empires of the modern world. Essays in imperial history.

*London: Richard Bentley & Son, 1897. (4), 362 pp. 12°.*

**Lowell, A. Lawrence.** Colonial civil service. Selection and training of colonial officials in Holland, England, and France.

*New York: Macmillan company, 1900. xiv, 346 pp. 8°.*

**Macdonnell, Alexander.** Colonial commerce; comprising an inquiry into the principles upon which discriminating duties should be levied on sugar, the growth respectively of the West India British possessions, of the East Indies, and of foreign countries.

*London: John Murray, 1828. xix, (1), 302 pp. 8°.*

**Malouet, V. P.** Collection de mémoires et correspondances officielles sur l'administration des colonies, et notamment sur la Guiane française et hollandaise.

*Paris: Baudouinan. an. x [1799]. 5 vols. 8°.*

**Martel, Henri.** Étude pratique sur les colonies anciennes et modernes et sur leurs grandes compagnies commerciales.

*Gand: Imprimerie V. van Dooselaere, 1898. 395 pp. 8°.*

**Merivale, Herman.** Lectures on colonization and colonies. Delivered before the University of Oxford in 1839, 1840, and 1841.

*London: Longmans, Orme [etc.], 1841, 1842. 2 vols. in 1. 8°.*

#### CONTENTS:

I. Historical account of the progress of the colonies of modern Europe: Colonies of Spain in continental America up to the period of their independence; Spanish colonies in the West Indies; Portuguese, Dutch, and French colonies; Brief historical sketch of British colonization: British colonies in the West Indies; North American colonies down to the period of their independence; Account of the present British colonies in North America, South Africa, and Australia; Economical effects of colonization on the parent state; Progress of wealth and society in colonies.

II. (continued). Employment of convict labor; methods of obtaining labor in the colonies without slaves or convicts; Disposal of land in new colonies; Sketch of the history of South Australia.

**Milburn, William.** Oriental commerce; or, the East India trader's complete guide; containing a geographical and nautical description of the maritime parts of India, China, Japan, and neighboring countries, including the eastern islands . . .

*London: Printed for Kingsbury, Parbury, and Allen, 1825. (6), 586 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

Sooloo islands, pp. 423-426; Philippine islands, pp. 426-430.

**Money, James William B.** Java, or how to manage a colony. Showing a practical solution of the questions now affecting British India.

*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1861. 2 vols. 12°.*

**Niox, Gustave.** L'expansion européenne. Empire britannique. Asie-Afrique-Océanie. 3e édition. Avec cartes et croquis. Appendice mis au courant jusqu'à la fin de l'année 1897.

*Paris: Delagrave, [1896]. 42, 59 pp. Folded maps. 8°. (Géographie, vol. 8.)*

**Norman, H.** The peoples and politics in the far East. Travels and studies in the British, French, Spanish, and Portuguese colonies, Siberia, China, Japan, Corea, Siam, and Malaya.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1895. xvi, 608 pp. 8°.*

**Payne, Edward John.** History of European colonies. With maps.

*London: Macmillan & company, 1889. xi, (1), 408 pp. 16°. (Historical course for schools.)*

**Pearson, Charles H.** National life and character: a forecast.

*London: Macmillan and co. 1894. vi, 381 pp. 12°.*

**Penn, William.** The benefit of plantations, or colonies.

*(In Select tracts relating to colonies, pp. 26-30. London, [1733?].)*

**Pillet, A.** Des droits de la puissance protectrice sur l'administration intérieure de l'état protégé.

*(In Revue internationale du droit public, vol. 2, pp. 583-608.)*

### Questions coloniales et diplomatiques.

*Paris, 1899-1900. 8°.*

NOTE.—Periodical now regularly received at the Library.

**Ricaud, J. A.** L'expansion coloniale.

*Paris: V. Havard, 1891. xiv, 318 pp. 8°.*

**Rogers, James E. Thorold.** The colonial question.

*(In Cobden Club essays, 2d series, 1871-72, pp. 403-459. London, 1872.)*

**Roscher, Wilhelm.** Kolonien, kolonial Politik und Auswanderung. 3te verbesserte, vermehrte und zum Theil ganz neu bearbeitete Auflage von Roscher's Kolonien.

*Leipzig: C. F. Winter, 1885. (2), vi, 470 pp. 8°.*

**Sacerdoti, V.** Studi sulla colonizzazione.

*Bologna, 1890. 248 pp. 8°.*

### Select tracts relating to colonies, consisting of—

I. An essay on plantations. By Sir Francis Bacon.

II. Some passages taken out of the history of Florence, etc.

III. A treatise. By John De Witt.

IV. The benefit of plantations or colonies. By William Penn.

V. A discourse concerning plantations. By Sir. Josiah Child.

*London: Printed for J. Roberts. [1733?] (8), 40 pp. 12°.*

**Smith, Adam.** Of colonies: of the motives for establishing new colonies; causes of the prosperity of new colonies; of the advantages which Europe has derived from the discovery of America. . . .

*(In his An inquiry into the nature and causes of the wealth of nations. Reprinted from the 6th edition, with an introduction by E. B. Bax. v. 2, pp. 62-156. London, 1896.)*

NOTE.—Also to be found in other editions of Smith's works.

### — The colonial policy of Europe.

*(In Rand, B.: Selections illustrating economic history of the seven years' war. 2d edition, pp. 1-30. Cambridge, 1892.)*

**Société d'études coloniales, Bruxelles.** Bulletin, 3e-5e année. 1896-98.

*Bruxelles, 1896-98. 3 vols. in 2. 8°.*

NOTE.—This periodical is currently received at the Library.

**Thierry, C. de.** Imperialism. With an introduction by W. E. Henley.

*London: Duckworth & company, 1898. xv, 110 pp. 8°.*

**Van Oetroy, F.** Conventions internationales définissant les limites actuelles des possessions, protectorats et sphères d'influence en Afrique.  
*Rouelles: Schepens, 1898. 518 pp. 8°.*

**Wakefield, Edward Gibbon.** A view of the art of colonization, with present reference to the British empire; in letters between a statesman and a colonist.  
*London: John W. Parker, 1849. xxiv, 513 pp. 8°.*

NOTE.—Inserted in the body of the work are Dr. Hind's "Essay on colonization;" Charles Buller's "Mr. Mothercountry of the colonial office;" and in the appendix "Speech of Charles Buller in the House of Commons, April 6, 1843, on systematic colonization."

**Wallis, J.P.** Early colonial constitutions.

(In Royal historical society. Transactions, new series, volume 10, pp. 59-83. London, 1896.)

**Worsfold, W. B.** South Africa: a study in colonial administration and development.

*London: Methuen & company, 1895. xii, 266 pp. 12°.*

——— Same. 2d edition, revised.

*London: Methuen & company, 1897. xii, 308 pp. Map. 12°.*

**Zimmermann, Alfred.** Die europäischen Kolonien.

*Berlin, 1896-1899. 3 vols. Maps. 8°.*

#### CONTENTS.

I. Die Kolonialpolitik Portugals und ihre Entwicklung von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart.

II, III. Die Kolonialpolitik Grossbritanniens.

## THEORY OF COLONIZATION, GOVERNMENT OF DEPENDENCIES, PROTECTORATES, ETC.

### ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS, 1898-1900.

1898. Does trade follow the flag? Lord Farrer.

*Contemporary Review*, vol. 74 (December, 1898), 810.

1899. Colonial systems of the world. O. P. Austin.

*National Geographic Magazine*, vol. 10 (January, 1899), 21.

1899. The spirit of conquest. J. Novicow.

*Appleton's Popular Science Monthly*, vol. 54 (February, 1899), 518.

1899. Does trade follow the flag? Lord Masham.

*Contemporary Review*, vol. 75 (February, 1899), 218.

1899. The commercial future: I. International struggle for life. Brooks Adams.

II. The commercial sovereignty of the seas. B. Taylor.

*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 65 (February, 1899), 274, 284.

1899. Imperialism. J. L. Walton.

*Contemporary Review*, vol. 75 (March, 1899), 305.



1899. The evolution of colonies: Social evolution. J. Collier.  
*Popular Science Monthly*, vol. 54 (March, 1899), 577.
1899. The colonies of the world and how they are governed. O. P. Austin.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (May, 1899), 303.
1899. The seamy side of imperialism. Robert Wallace.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 75 (June, 1899), 782.
1899. The flag and trade; a summary review of the trade of the chief colonial empires. A. W. Flux.  
*Royal Statistical Society Journal*, vol. 62 (September, 1899), 489.
1899. The imperial function of trade. H. Birchenough.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46 (September, 1899), 352.
1899. The value of the imperial idea.  
*Spectator*, vol. 83 (October 7, 1899), 485.
1899. The cooperation of colonial governments. J. Macdomell.  
*Journal of the Society of Comp. Legislation*, new series, vol. 3 (December, 1899), 41.
1900. Radicalism and the imperial spirit. A. R. Carman.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 77 (January, 1900), 18.
1900. Does colonization pay? O. P. Austin.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (January, 1900), 621.

## CLIMATE AND COLONIZATION.

### BOOKS.

**Annesley, James.** Researches into the causes, nature, and treatment of the more prevalent diseases of India and of warm climates generally. Second edition.

*London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, 1841. xii, 606 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

——— Sketches of the most prevalent diseases of India. Second edition, with corrections and large additions. Illustrated by tables and plates.

*London: S. Highly, 1831. xxiv, 501, (2) pp. 8°.*

**Burg, C. L. van der.** To what extent are tropical altitudes adapted for settlement by Europeans?

(*In* International congress of hygiene and demography. Transactions, seventh session. v. 10, pp. 170-178. London, 1892.)

**Burnett, Sir William, and Alexander Bryson.** Report on the climate and principal diseases of the African station.

*London: Clowes & sons, 1847. xv, (1), 266 pp. 8°.*

**Burot, F., and M. A. Legrand.** Les troupes coloniales. Statistique de la mortalité.

*Paris: J. B. Baillière, 1897. 140 pp. 8°.*

——— ——— Maladies du soldat aux pays chauds.

*Paris: J. B. Baillière, 1897. 184 pp. 8°.*

——— ——— Hygiène du soldat sous les tropiques.

*Paris: J. B. Baillière, 1898. 218 pp. 8°.*

——— The hygiene of the soldier in the tropics. Translated by G. W. Read.

*Kansas City, Mo. [1899.] 8°. (International military series. 7.)*

**Cantlie, James.** The possibility of Europeans and their families becoming naturalized in the tropics.

(*In* Journal of tropical medicine, November, December, 1898; January, February, 1899.)

**Climate and colonization.**

(*In* Quarterly Review, vol. 190, July, 1899, pp. 268-288.)

**Cohn, Emanuel.** Zur Geschichte der deutschen Tropenhygiene.

(*In* Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, vol. 13, February 8, 1900, pp. 53-58.)

**Dumont, Enrique.** Ensayo de una historia médico-quirúrgica de la isla de Puerto Rico. T. 1, 2, entrega 1-4.

*Habana: Imp. "La Antilla" de N. Cacho-Negrete, 1875-1876. 2 vols. 8°.*

Volume 2 lacks all after p. 160.

**Felkin, Robert W.** Tropical highlands: their suitability for European settlement.

(*In* International congress of hygiene and demography. Transactions, seventh session, vol. 10, 155-164. London, 1892.)

- Giles, G. M.** Growth and development of Anglo-Indian children.  
(In International congress of hygiene and demography. Transactions, seventh session, vol. 10, pp. 184-185. London, 1892.)
- Hillary, William.** A treatise on such diseases as are the most frequent in or are peculiar to the West India islands or the torrid zone. With notes by Benjamin Rush.  
*Philadelphia: Jane Aitken, 1811. 166 pp. 8°.*
- Horner, Gustavus R. B.** Medical and topographical observations upon the Mediterranean, and upon Portugal, Spain, and other countries. With engravings.  
*Philadelphia: Haswell, Barrington & Haswell, 1839. 212, (1) pp. 8°.*
- Horton, James Africanus B.** Physical and medical climate and meteorology of the west coast of Africa; with valuable hints to Europeans for the preservation of health in the tropics.  
*London: John Churchill & sons, 1847. xix, (1), 321 pp. 8°.*
- Johnson, James.** The influence of tropical climates on European constitutions. Fifth edition, greatly enlarged.  
*London: S. Highley, 1836. viii, 678 pp. 8°.*
- Manson, Patrick.** Tropical diseases. A manual of the diseases of warm climates. With 88 illustrations and 2 colored plates.  
*London: Cassell & Company, 1898. xvi, 607 pp. 12°.*
- . A school of tropical medicine.  
(In Journal of the Royal Colonial Institute, vol. 31, April, 1900, pp. 309-357.)
- Markham, Clements R.** On the suitability of mountainous regions and of islands in the tropics for European settlement.  
(In International congress of hygiene and demography. Transactions, seventh session, vol. 10, pp. 178-183. London, 1892.)
- Martin, James Ranald.** The influence of tropical climates on European constitutions. A new edition.  
*London: John Churchill, 1856. xv, (1), 599 pp. 8°.*
- Moore, Sir William.** The suitability of tropical highlands for European settlement.  
(In International congress of hygiene and demography. Transactions, seventh session, vol. 10, pp. 165-170. London, 1892.)
- Orgeas, J.** La pathologie des races humaines et le problème de la colonisation.  
*Paris: Doin, 1886. 8°.*
- Rho, Filippo.** Malattie predominanti nei paesi caldi e temperati. (Igiene e acclimatazione nei paesi caldi.)  
*Torino, Rosenberg e Sellier, 1897. 779 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Rochard, Jules.** Questions d'hygiène sociale (l'acclimatement dans les colonies françaises).  
*Paris: Hachette et Cie., 1891. vi, 337 pp. 16°.*
- Sambon, L. W.** Acclimatization of Europeans in tropical lands.  
(In Geographical journal, vol. 12, pp. 589-606. London, 1898.)
- Stokvis, B. J.** On the comparative pathology of human races, with reference to the vital resistance of Europeans in tropical climates.  
(In The Practitioner: vol. 46 (March, 1891), 223-240; (April, 1891), 301-320; (May, 1891), 385-398. London, 1891.)



- Towne, Richard.** A treatise of the diseases most frequent in the West Indies, and herein more particularly of those which occur in Barbadoes.  
*London: Printed for John Clarke, under-crier. 1791. 192 pp. 8°.*
- Townsend, P. S.** Memoir on the topography, weather, and diseases of the Bahama Islands.  
*New York: J. Seymour, 1826. 80 pp. 8°.*
- Treille, Georges.** Principes d'hygiène coloniale.  
*Paris: Carré et Naud, 1899. (2), iv, 272 pp. 8°.*
- Williamson, John.** Medical and miscellaneous observations relative to the West India Islands.  
*Edinburgh: Printed by Alexander Smellie, 1817. 2 vols. 8°.*

## EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES.

### SELECTED LIST OF BOOKS TREATING OF TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS PRIOR TO THE ANNEXATION OF HAWAII AND OF THE ISLANDS ACQUIRED FROM SPAIN IN 1898.

- Baldwin**, Simeon E. The historic policy of the United States as to annexation.  
(*In American Historical Association. Annual report for 1893*, pp. 369-390.)
- Bicknell**, Edward. The territorial acquisitions of the United States.  
*Boston: Small, 1899. xi, (1), 110 pp. 16°.*  
Contents: The Northwestern territory, 1787; Louisiana, 1802; Florida, 1819; Oregon, 1846; Texas, 1845; The Mexican cessions, 1848, 1853; Alaska, 1867; Hawaii, 1898; The recent acquisitions in the West Indies and the East.
- Blanchard**, R. The discovery and conquests of the Northwest.  
*Chicago: Cushing, Thomas & Company, 1880. 484, (2), 30, iv pp. Plates (wood-cuts). 8°.*
- Burgess**, John W. The middle period, 1817-1858. With maps.  
*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1897. xvi, 544 pp. Maps. 12°.* (*American History series.*)
- Carpenter**, E. J. America in Hawaii. A history of United States influence in the Hawaiian islands.  
*Boston, Small, Maynard & Company, 1899. xi, (1), 275 pp. Portraits. 12°.*
- Cooley**, Thomas M. The acquisition of Louisiana.  
*Indianapolis: The Bowen-Merrill Company, 1887. 93 pp. 8°.* (*Indiana Historical society: Publications, No. 3.*)  
"Considers the constitutional questions involved in territorial acquisitions."
- Donaldson**, Thomas. The public domain. Its history, with statistics, with references to the national domain, colonization, acquirement of territory, the survey, administration, and several methods of sale and disposition of the public domain of the United States, with sketch of legislative history of the land system of the colonies, and also that of several foreign governments.  
*Washington: Government Printing Office, 1881. vi, 544 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*  
(*U. S. 46th Congress, 3d session. Executive Document 47, pt. 1.*)
- Farrand**, Max. The legislation of Congress for the government of the organized territories of the United States. 1789-1895.  
*Wm. A. Baker, printer, Newark, New Jersey, 1896. (4), 101 pp. 8°.*
- Freeman**, Edward Augustus. Greater Greece and Greater Britain, and George Washington the expander of England. Two lectures, with an appendix.  
*London: Macmillan & Company, 1880. (4), 143 pp. 12°.*
- Gannett**, Henry. Boundaries of the United States and of the several states and territories, with a historical sketch of the territorial changes.  
*Washington: Government Printing Office, 1885. 135 pp. 8°.* (*U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin, no. 13.*)

**Griffis, William Elliot.** The romance of American colonization: How the foundation stones of our history were laid.  
*Boston and Chicago: H. A. Hild & Company, [1898]. 255 pp. Plates (photogravures). Small 4°.*

**Hermann, Binger.** The Louisiana purchase, and our title west of the Rocky Mountains, with a review of annexation by the United States.  
*Washington: Government Printing Office, 1898. 87 pp. Portrait. Maps. 4°.*

**Hinsdale, B. A.** The old Northwest, with a view of the thirteen colonies as constituted by the royal charters.  
*New York: Townsend MacCoun, 1888. vi, (2), 440 pp. Maps. 8°.*

**Jollivet, Adolphe.** Documents américains. Troisième série. Les États-Unis d'Amérique. Annexion du Texas. L'Oregon.  
*Paris: de l'imprimerie de Bruneau, Avril 1845. 74 pp. 8°.*

**McConachie, Lauros G.** National expansion.  
*Chicago, 1899. 134 pp. Portraits. 8°.* (*Progress. Issued monthly by the University Association in the interests of university and world's congress extension. vol. 5, no. 2.*)

Contents: The national awakening; occupancy of the vacant continent; homogeneity, federation and character building; isolation vs. intercourse; protection of the weak; aggression and co-operation; the lessons of history and politics; the expansion of Europe; spheres of influence and the open door; world politics; growth of American trade. Bibliography: Arguments for expansion, by Samuel Fallows; The present crisis, by Edwin D. Mead.

**Roosevelt, Theodore.** The winning of the West. With maps.  
*New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1889-1896.*

#### CONTENTS:

- Volume 1. From the Alleghanies to the Mississippi, 1769-1776.
- Volume 2. From the Alleghanies to the Mississippi, 1777-1783.
- Volume 3. The founding of the trans-Alleghany commonwealths, 1784-1790.
- Volume 4. Louisiana and the Northwest, 1791-1807.

**Winsor, J.** The westward movement. The colonies and the republic west of the Alleghanies, 1763-1798. With full cartographical illustrations from contemporary sources.  
*Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1897. viii, 595 pp. Portraits. 8°.*

**Winsor, J., and Edward Channing.** Territorial acquisitions and divisions. 1783-1850.

(*In Winsor, J.: Narrative and critical history of America, vol. 7, pp. 528-562. Boston, 1888.*)



# EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES, 1898-1900.

## HISTORY, DISCUSSION OF PRINCIPLES, ETC.

### BOOKS.

**Adams, Charles Francis.** "Imperialism" and "The tracks of our forefathers."  
A paper read before the Lexington, Mass., Historical society, December 20, 1898.  
*Boston: Dana Estes & Company, 1899. 37 pp. 8°.*

**Allen, William V.** Necessary and natural territorial expansion.  
(*In* Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 287-304. Chicago, 1899.)

**American academy of political and social science.** The foreign policy of the United States, political and commercial; addresses and discussions at the annual meeting, April 7-8, 1899.  
*Philadelphia: American academy of political and social science, 1899. (4), 216 pp. 8°.*

### CONTENTS.

The government of dependencies, by Theodore S. Woolsey.  
Constitutional aspect of the government of dependencies, by E. W. Huffcut.  
The government of dependencies, by A. Lawrence Lowell.  
The government of tropical colonies, by W. Alleyne Ireland; discussion by Dr. Talcott Williams, Prof. L. S. Rowe.  
Militarism and democracy, by Carl Schurz.  
The commercial relations of the United States with the far East, by Worthington Chauncey Ford.  
The commercial relations of the United States with the far East, by Robert T. Hill; discussion by John Ford, Dr. W. P. Wilson, Prof. E. R. Johnson.  
The political relations of the United States with the far East, by John Bassett Moore.  
China's relations with the West, by H. E. Wu Ting Fang.  
The political relations of the United States with the European powers in the far East, by Lindley Miller Keasbey.  
The real menace of Russian aggression, by Frederick Wells Williams.

**Anti-imperialistic league.** Address adopted by the Anti-imperialistic league.  
(*In* Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 695-710. Chicago, 1899.)

**Bacon, Augustus O.** Independence for the Philippines.  
(*In* Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 523-548. Chicago, 1899.)

**Bancroft, Hubert Howe.** The new Pacific.  
*New York: The Bancroft Company, 1900. iv, (2), 738 pp. Map. 8°.*  
"Imperialism; the policy of expansion," pp. 144-184.  
"Hawaii, the pearl of the Pacific," pp. 548-565.  
"Philippine archipelago and Asiatic isles," pp. 566-580.

**Blackman, William Fremont.** The making of Hawaii; a study in evolution.  
*New York: Macmillan Company, 1899. xii, 266 pp. 8°.*

**Boutwell, George S.** The crisis of the republic.  
*Boston: Dana Estes & Company, 1900. (4), 215 pp. 8°.*

**Bryan, William Jennings, and others.** Republic or empire? The Philippine question.

*Chicago: The Independence Company, 1899. 762 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

Contents of speeches: 100. In opposition to annexation by W. J. Bryan, Andrew Carnegie, J. B. Weaver, B. E. Tillman, George F. Vogt, George F. Hearst, S. M. White, Samuel Gompers, Charles Francis Adams, Arthur P. Gorman, Henry M. Teller, George F. Edmunds, Marion Butler, A. E. Stevenson, David Starr Jordan, W. V. Allen, Charles A. Tappan, Carl Schurz, J. W. Daniel, Henry Van Dyke, H. D. Money, W. E. Mason, H. R. Chilton, A. O. Bacon, George W. Turner, J. McLaurin, A. S. Clay, H. W. Johnson, J. G. Carlisle, J. L. Spalding, G. C. Lorimer, J. L. Barton, H. C. Potter, George E. Baker. 1. In favor: Daniel Merriam; also the following documents:

McEnery and Bacon resolutions: The gospel of force, poem, by Bertrand Shadwell.

Appendix: Protocol of agreement; Treaty of peace; Letter of Admiral Dewey; Aguinaldo's proclamation—dictatorial; Aguinaldo's establishment of revolutionary government; Message of president of Philippine revolution; State correspondence; Aguinaldo to President; Aguinaldo to Mr. Williams.

**Bryan, William S., et al.** Our islands and their people as seen with camera and pencil; introduced by J. Wheeler, with special descriptive matter and narratives by J. de Olivares . . . Photographs by B. Townsend.

*St. Louis, New York: N. D. Thompson, 1900. 2 pts., illustrated. Plates. Folio.*

**Carlisle, John Griffin.** Our future policy.

(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 649-673. Chicago, 1899.)

**Carpenter, E. J.** America in Hawaii. A history of the United States influence in the Hawaiian islands.

*Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1899. xi, (1), 275 pp. Portrait. 12°.*

**Chetwood, John.** Manila, or Monroe doctrine?

*New York: Robert Lewis Wood Company, [1898.] 52 pp. 16°.*

**Chilton, Horace.** Annexation dangerous to labor.

(In Bryan, W. J. and others: Republic or empire, pp. 501-522. Chicago, 1899.)

**Clay, Alexander S.** Excessive taxation destructive to patriotism.

(In Bryan, W. J. and others: Republic or empire, pp. 595-614. Chicago, 1899.)

**Copeland, Thomas Campbell.** American colonial handbook. A ready reference book of facts and figures, historical, geographical, and commercial, about Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines, Hawaii, and Guam.

*Funk & Wagnalls Company, New York and London: 1899. 180, (1) pp. Maps. 16°.*

**Daniel, John W.** The effect of annexation of the Philippines on American labor.

(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 367-425. Chicago, 1899.)

**Draper, A. S.** The rescue of Cuba; an episode in the growth of free government.

*London: Gay and Bird, 1899. 8°.*

**Duffield, J. Davis.** Address at the foreign policy conference, August, 1898.

*Philadelphia, 1898. (4) pp. 8°.*

**Fernald, James C.** The imperial republic. With five maps.

*Funk & Wagnalls Company, New York and London: 1898. 192 pp. 12°.*

Contents: The ghost of imperialism; Our traditional policy: "Entangling alliances;" The United States as a sea-power: Trade follows the flag; The highway to the ocean; The empire of the Pacific; The debt of humanity; Colonial policies contrasted: A true colonial policy; Possibilities of our new possessions.

**Fisher, Horace N.** Principles of colonial government adapted to the present needs of Cuba and Porto Rico and the Philippines.

*Boston: L. C. Page & Company, 1899. 56 pp. 8°.*

**Gardiner, Charles A.** Our right to acquire and hold foreign territory.

*G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York: 1899. (4), 56 pp. 12°. (Questions of the day, no. 93.)*

**Giddings, Franklin Henry.** Democracy and empire. With studies of their psychological, economic, and moral foundations.

*New York: Macmillan Company, 1900. x, 363 pp. 8°.*

Pp. 267-290 contain argument for Anglo-Saxon alliance; with discussion of commercial advantages of the East.

"The consent of the governed," pp. 257-266.

"Imperialism," pp. 267-290.

**Griffis, William Elliot.** America in the East. A glance at our history, prospects, problems, and duties in the Pacific ocean.

*New York: A. S. Barnes & Company, 1899. x, (2), 244 pp. Plates (photogravures). 12°.*

— The romance of conquest. The story of American expansion through arms and diplomacy.

*Boston: W. A. Wilde Company, [1899]. 312 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Hoar, George Frisbie.** "Before everything—liberty." Our duty to the Philippines.

A letter reprinted from the Springfield Republican, January 11, 1900.

*Published by the New England Anti-imperialist league, 1900. 15 pp. 12°.*

— No constitutional power to conquer foreign nations and hold their people in subjection against their will. Speech in the Senate, January 9, 1899.

*Washington, 1899. 28 pp. 8°.*

— A question of conscience. Letter to the editor of the Boston Herald, January 2, 1900.

*[Washington 1900.] 11 pp. 8°. No title-page.*

Caption title.

Same as "Before everything—liberty." Our duty to the Philippines.

— Letter, March 29, 1899. [To citizens of Massachusetts on the Philippine policy.]

*[Boston] Published by the Anti-imperialist league. 1899. 14 pp.*

— Our duty to the Philippines.

*From the Independent, New York, November 9, 1899. [New York, 1899.] 8 pp. Small 4°.*

**Johnson, Henry U.** Imperial splendor and imperial mistakes.

*(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 649-673. Chicago, 1899.)*

**Jordan, David Starr.** Imperial democracy. A study of the relation of government by the people, equality before the law, and other tenets of democracy, to the demands of a vigorous foreign policy and other demands of imperial dominion.

*New York: D. Appleton & Company, 1899. ix, (1), 293 pp. 8°.*

**Levere, William C.** Imperial America. The policy of national expansion.

*Chicago: Forbes & Company, 1898. 128 pp. 12°.*

**Lindsay, William.** Power to acquire foreign territory.

*(In American Bar Association reports, vol. 22, pp. 327-357. Philadelphia, 1899.)*

**Lomax, Tennent.** An imperial colonial policy; opposition to it the supreme duty of patriotism. Oration at the University of Alabama, June 20, 1898.

*N. P., [1898?] 21 pp. 8°.*

**McLaurin, John L.** Our new colonial policy.

*(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 577-594. Chicago, 1899.)*



- Mahan, A. T.** Lessons of the war with Spain, and other articles.  
*Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1899. vii, (2), 320 pp. Map. 12°.*
- March, Allen.** The history and conquest of the Philippines and our other island possessions. Embracing our war with the Filipinos in 1899 . . . an authentic history of the Spanish war . . . the history of Cuba, Porto Rico, the Ladrones, and the Hawaiian islands from their discovery to the present time. Embellished with over one hundred full page half-tone and other engravings.  
*John C. Winston, Philadelphia, [1899]. 498 pp. 4°.*
- Mason, William E.** Universal liberty.  
*[In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 473-498. Chicago, 1899.]*
- Money, Hernando D.** Let us not with our own hands stain the immaculate shield of American arms.  
*[In Bryan, W. J., and others: Empire or republic, pp. 449-470. Chicago, 1899.]*
- Morris, Charles.** Our island empire. A handbook of Cuba, Porto Rico, Hawaii, and the Philippine islands.  
*J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, 1899. xii, (7), 488 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Peffer, William A.** Americanism and the Philippines.  
*Crane & Company, Topeka, 1900. 150 pp. 8°.*
- Pepper, Charles M.** To-morrow in Cuba.  
*New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1899. (8), 362 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Powers, H. H.** The war as a suggestion of manifest destiny.  
*Philadelphia: American Academy of political and social science, 1898. 20 pp. (Publications of the Society, no. 235.) 8°.*  
"Professor Powers shows the development of the policy of imperialism from the time of Jefferson, and the inevitableness of the war. He then sets forth the results which must follow from our appearance as a world power, and why the final struggle for world domination must be between the Anglo-Saxon and the Slav races. He also endeavors to forecast the result of this struggle."
- Randolph, Carman F.** Notes on the law of territorial expansion.  
*[New York: Privately printed. 1900.] 54 pp. 8°.*
- Rayner, Isador.** Speeches and addresses.  
*Baltimore: John Murphy & Company, 1899. (6), 318 pp. 12°.*  
Imperialism, pp. 280-291.
- Schurz, Carl.** American imperialism.  
*[In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 329-363. Chicago, 1899.]*
- Spalding, Bishop J. L.** Love of country.  
*[In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 675-693. Chicago, 1899.]*
- Swift, Morrison I.** Imperialism and liberty.  
*Los Angeles: The Rowbroke press, 1899. iv, (1), 491 pp. 8°.*  
"Opposed to expansion."
- Tompkins, D. A.** American commerce, its expansion. A collection of addresses and pamphlets relating to the extension of foreign markets for American manufacturers.  
*Charlotte, N. C.: Published by the author, 1900. 154 pp. 12°.*
- Townsend, Luther Tracy.** "Manifest destiny" from a religious point of view. An address delivered before the Boston music hall patriotic association, November 6, 1898.  
*Baltimore: Baltimore Methodist, [1898]. 61 pp. 16°.*

**Turner, George W.** Our ship of State.

(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 549-575. Chicago, 1899.)

**Valentine, John J.** "Imperial democracy." Dutch colonizers in Malaysia. Annexation of the Philippines.

San Francisco, 1899. 53 pp. 8°.

**Van Dyke, Henry.** The American birthright and the Philippine pottage.

(In Bryan, W. J., and others: Republic or empire, pp. 429-446. Chicago, 1899.)

**Visger, Jean A. Owen.** The story of Hawaii.

London and New York: Harper & Brothers, 1898. vii, (5), 219 pp. Plate. 8°.

**Vivian, Thomas J., and Ruel P. Smith.** Everything about our new possessions. Being a handy book on Cuba, Porto Rico, Hawaii, and the Philippines.

New York: R. F. Fenno & Company, 1899. 182 pp. 16°.

**Waldstein, Charles.** The expansion of Western ideals and the world's peace.

John Lane, New York and London, 1899. 194 pp. 16°.

**Whitney, Caspar.** Hawaiian America. Something of its history, resources, and prospects. Profusely illustrated.

New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1899. xii, (2), 357 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.

## EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES, 1898-1900.

### ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

**1898.** The war as a suggestion of manifest destiny. H. H. Powers.

*Annals of the Amer. Acad. of Pol. and Social Science*, vol. 12 (Sept., 1898), pp. 173-192.

**1898.** International isolation of the United States. Richard Olney.

*Atlantic*, vol. 81 (May, 1898), p. 577.

**1898.** The United States and the control of the tropics. Benjamin Kidd.

*Atlantic*, vol. 82 (Dec., 1898), p. 721.

**1898.** Our government of newly acquired territory. -C. E. Boyd.

*Atlantic*, vol. 82 (Dec., 1898), p. 738.

**1898.** Thoughts on American imperialism. C. Schurz.

*Century*, vol. 56 (Sept., 1898), p. 781.

**1898.** The territory with which we are threatened. W. Reid.

*Century*, vol. 56 (Sept., 1898), p. 788.

**1898.** American expansion and the inheritance of the race. W. L. Clowes

*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 64 (Dec., 1898), p. 884.

**1898.** Isolation or imperialism? J. R. Procter.

*Forum*, vol. 26 (Sept., 1898), p. 14.

**1898.** The dangers of imperialism. W. McDonald.

*Forum*, vol. 26 (Oct., 1898), p. 177.

**1898.** Annexation and universal suffrage. J. B. McMaster.

*Forum*, vol. 26 (Dec., 1898), p. 393.

**1898.** Eastward expansion of the United States. A. R. Colquhoun.

*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 97 (Nov., 1898), p. 932.

1898. American policy of territorial expansion. H. C. Lodge.  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (Jan. 13, 1898), p. 11.
1898. Dangers of colonial expansion. G. F. Hoar.  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (July 7, 1898), p. 8.
1898. The territorial expansion of the United States. J. T. Morgan.  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (July 7, 1898), p. 11.
1898. Washington's foreign policy and the Philippines. J. A. Woodburn.  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (Oct. 27, 1898), p. 1170.
1898. The parting of the ways in the foreign policy of the United States. F. Adler.  
*Int. J. of Ethics*, vol. 9 (Oct., 1898), p. 1.
1898. Annexation; Ethics of the war.  
*Nation*, vol. 67 (Sept. 22, 1898), pp. 216-217.
1898. The coming struggle in the Pacific. B. Taylor.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (Oct., 1898), p. 656.
1898. The problem of the Philippines. C. W. Dilke.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Sept., 1898), p. 257.
1898. The economic basis of imperialism. C. A. Conant.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Sept., 1898), p. 326.
1898. Difficulties in assimilating Hawaii. L. A. Beardslee.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Oct., 1898), p. 473.
1898. Pending problems. H. Taylor.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Nov., 1898), p. 609.
1898. Colonial government: What is our capacity for it?  
*Outlook*, vol. 60 (Nov. 20, 1898), p. 753.
1898. The Anglo-Saxon in the tropics. W. E. Griffis.  
*Outlook*, vol. 60 (Dec. 10, 1898), p. 902.
1898. Imperialism. F. H. Giddings.  
*Pol. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 13 (Dec., 1898), p. 585.
1898. The evolution of colonies. J. Collier.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, vol. 53 (July-Sept., 1898).
1898. L'équilibre intercontinental. Les États-Unis et l'Espagne. Les puissances coloniales. L. Drapeyron.  
*Rev. Géographique*, vol. 43 (1898), pp. 7-12.
1898. Recent development of policy in the United States. J. Chamberlain.  
*Scribner's Mag.*, vol. 24 (Dec., 1898), p. 674.
1898. The American colonies.  
*Spectator* (Nov. 5, 1898), p. 640.  
Forecast of the difficulties of governing Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines.
1898. The principle of intervention. L. T. Hengstler.  
*Univ. Chronicle*, vol. 1 (Dec., 1898), p. 521.
1898. Aspects of empire and colonization, past and present. R. D. Melville.  
*Western Rev.*, vol. 150 (Oct., 1898), p. 363; *Eclectic, new series*, vol. 68 (Dec., 1898), p. 721.
1899. Our Federal Constitution and the government of tropical territories. H. P. Judson.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 49 (Jan., 1899), p. 67.



1899. The drift towards colonial and protectorate governments. D. Dorchester.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 69 (Feb., 1899), p. 199.
1899. The problem of territorial expansion. J. G. Schurman.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 20 (Nov., 1899), p. 567.
1899. Americanizing Spanish colonies. A. J. Miller.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.*, vol. 1 (Mar., 1899), p. 156.
1899. American policy in the Far East. J. M. King, jr.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.*, vol. 1 (May, 1899), p. 432.
1899. Annex the Philippines. E. A. Balch.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.*, vol. 1 (May, 1899), p. 472.
1899. Constitutional aspects of the government of dependencies. E. W. Huffcut.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 19.
1899. The government of dependencies. A. L. Lowell.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 46.
1899. The government of tropical colonies. W. A. Ireland.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 60.
1899. The government of dependencies. T. S. Woolsey.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 3.
1899. Militarism and democracy. C. Schurz.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 77.
1899. A review of our foreign policy in the Far East. J. B. Moore.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* (May, 1899), suppl., p. 163.
1899. Our new colonial policy.  
*Arena*, vol. 21 (Jan., 1899), p. 84.
1899. The colonial expansion of the United States. A. L. Lowell.  
*Atlantic* (Feb., 1899).
1899. Expansion of the American people. E. F. Sparks.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 30 (Oct.-Dec., 1899): 49, 157, 264.
1899. American policy of expansion. Champ Clark.  
*Conserv. Rev.*, vol. 1 (Feb., 1899), p. 78.
1899. The treaty with Spain in its relation to territorial acquisition. A. L. Knott.  
*Conserv. Rev.*, vol. 1 (Feb., 1899), p. 147.
1899. A question of national honor. W. H. Fleming.  
*Conserv. Rev.*, vol. 1 (May, 1899), p. 199.  
In favor of recognition of Filipino republic.
1899. North and South in national expansion. J. C. Ballagh.  
*Conserv. Rev.*, vol. 1 (May, 1899), p. 291.
1899. Imperialism in the United States. Goldwin Smith.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 75 (May, 1899), p. 620.
1899. The future relations of Great Britain and the United States. C. W. Dilke.  
*Forum*, vol. 26 (Jan., 1899), p. 521.
1899. The war and the extension of civilization. D. J. Hill.  
*Forum*, vol. 26 (Feb., 1899), p. 650.
1899. Why the treaty should be ratified. C. Denby.  
*Forum*, vol. 26 (Feb., 1899), p. 641.

1899. The conditions of good colonial government. E. L. Godkin.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (Apr., 1899), p. 159.
1899. A side-issue of expansion. Julian Hawthorne.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (June, 1899), p. 441.
1899. The struggle for commercial empire. C. A. Conant.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (June, 1899), p. 427.
1899. A paradise regained: Cuba. G. Reno.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (Aug., 1899), p. 669.
1899. How shall Puerto Rico be governed? H. K. Carroll.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Nov., 1899), p. 257.
1899. Brother Jonathan's colonies. A. B. Hart.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 98 (Jan., 1899), p. 319.
1899. America in the Pacific and Far East. John Barrett.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 99 (Nov., 1899), p. 917.
1899. Europe and American imperialism. T. Stanton.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Feb. 9, 1899), 389.
1899. The Catholic church and expansion. H. A. Stimson.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Feb. 9, 1899), 396.
1899. Destiny's little bill.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (Mar. 9, 1899), 176.
1899. Shadows of English imperialism.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (Mar. 9, 1899), 176.
1899. An academic discussion of expansion.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (Apr. 20, 1899), 292.
1899. The original territory of the United States. D. J. Hill.  
*Nat. Geog. Mag.*, vol. 10 (Mar. 1899), 73.
1899. The month in America: colonial policy, etc. A. M. Low.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 32 (Jan., 1899), 680.
1899. Americanism versus imperialism. A. Carnegie.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Jan., 1899), 1; (Mar., 1899), 362.
1899. Imperial responsibilities a national gain. G. S. Clarke.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Feb., 1899), 129.
1899. Americanism versus imperialism. A. Carnegie.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Mar., 1899), 362.
1899. National bigness or greatness—which? H. C. Potter.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Apr., 1899), 433.
1899. What Spain can teach America. N. Estévez.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (May, 1899), 563.
1899. The paramount power of the Pacific. J. Barrett.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Aug., 1899), 165.
1899. A trained colonial service. E. G. Bourne.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Oct., 1899), 528.
1899. Has Congress abdicated? J. Pulitzer.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Dec., 1899), 885.
1899. Congress, the President, and the Philippines. Perry Belmont.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Dec., 1899), 894.

1899. The Pacific ocean and our future there. W. E. Griffis.  
*Outlook*, vol. 61 (Jan. 14, 1899), 110.
1899. The dread of expansion. A historical review. J. B. McMaster.  
*Outlook*, vol. 61 (Jan. 21, 1899), 161.
1899. The territorial system for our new possessions. H. K. Carroll.  
*Outlook*, vol. 63 (Dec. 23, 1899), 966.
1899. America to-day; the republic and the empire. W. Archer.  
*Pall Mall Mag.*, vol. 19 (Sept., 1899), 95.
1899. How may the United States govern its extra-continental territory? J. W. Burgess.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (Mar., 1899), 1.
1899. The control of dependencies through protectorates. E. Freund.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (Mar. 14, 1899), 19.
1899. Colonial expansion and free trade. J. Schoenhoff.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, vol. 55 (May, 1899), 62.
1899. Expansion and protection. H. H. Powers.  
*Quart. Jour. of Economics*, vol. 13 (July, 1899), 361.
1899. L'impérialisme américain. P. de Rousiers.  
*Revue de Paris* (Mar. 15, 1899).
1899. The future of the United States (as to expansion).  
*Spectator*, vol. 82 (Mar. 18, 1899), 372.
1899. President McKinley and the Philippines.  
*Spectator*, vol. 83 (Sept. 2, 1899), 306.
1899. Government of alien races by the United States.  
*Yale Rev.*, vol. 7 (Feb., 1899), 357.
1900. Does colonization pay? O. P. Austin.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Jan., 1900), 621.
1900. The white settler in Hawaii. E. S. Goodhue.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.* (Jan., 1900), 3.
1900. Why we do not want the Philippines. Mrs. Jefferson Davis.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (Jan., 1900), 1.
1900. Our duty in the Philippines. J. Schurman.  
*Gunton's Mag.*, vol. 18 (Jan., 1900), 15.
1900. Hawaii and Porto Rico as colonies. G. L. Bollen.  
*Gunton's Mag.*, vol. 18 (Jan., 1900), 26.
1900. Preliminary report of the special committee on colonial finance.  
*American Economic Association, Publications*, 3d series, vol. 1 (Feb., 1900), 283.
1900. A Filipino appeal to the people of the United States. A. Morini.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Jan., 1900), 54.
1900. The expansion of the American people. E. E. Sparks.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 30 (Jan., 1900), 383; (Feb., 1900), 489.
1900. Corollaries of expansion. I. The Nicaragua canal.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Feb. 10, 1900), 177.
1900. The religious problem of the Philippines.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Feb. 10, 1900), 188.

1900. The Philippines and the Transvaal. G. Gunton.  
*Lecture Bulletin*, vol. 3 (Feb. 17, 1900), 445.
1900. Our rule for the Philippines.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Feb. 17, 1900), 203.
1900. Expansion; a political and moral opportunity. H. K. Carroll.  
*Methodist Rev.*, vol. 87 (Jan.-Feb., 1900), 9.
1900. Our rule in the Philippines. T. M. Anderson.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Feb., 1900), 272.
1900. American misgovernment of Cuba. J. E. Runcie.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Feb., 1900), 284.
1900. Imperial republicanism historically considered. From a Canadian view point. H. Bonis.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (March, 1900), 321.
1900. The Roman empire and the United States (colonies). E. McK. Whiting.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (Mar., 1900), 331.
1900. Hole-and-corner imperialism.  
*Nation*, vol. 70 (Mar. 22, 1900), 216.
1900. Expansion but not imperialism.  
*Outlook*, vol. 64 (Mar. 24, 1900), 662.
1900. The imperialist dilemma in America. W. Clarke.  
*The Speaker*, new series, vol. 1 (Mar. 31, 1900), 700.
1900. Constitution and the Territories. H. P. Judson.  
*Amer. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 21 (Apr., 1900), 451.
1900. Conquest and the Constitution. H. D. Money.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (Apr., 1900), 337.
1900. American development through assimilation. J. M. Scanlan.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (Apr., 1900), 342.
1900. Colonial civil service. E. Foster.  
*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 85 (May, 1900), 710.
1900. Nations and the decalogue. H. D. Sedgwick, jr.  
*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 85 (May, 1900), 577.
1900. Gains and losses in the Pacific. J. G. Leigh.  
*Fortnightly Rev.* (Jan., 1900), 45.
1900. The control of the tropics. D. S. Jordan.  
*Gunton's Mag.*, vol. 18 (May, 1900), 385.
1900. Expansion the doom of protection. G. Gunton.  
*Gunton's Mag.*, vol. 18 (May, 1900), 411.



# BRITISH COLONIES: COLLECTIVELY.

## BOOKS.

- Acton, R.** Our colonial empire.  
*London: Cassell, 1881. 192 pp. 8°.*
- Adderly, Sir Charles Bowyer.** Review of "The colonial policy of Lord John Russell's administration," by Earl Grey, 1853; and of subsequent colonial history.  
*London: Stanford, 1869. viii, 423 pp. 8°.*
- Avalle, Ernest.** Notice sur les colonies anglaises, géographie, histoire, population, gouvernement, justice, etc.  
*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie., 1883. 696 pp. 8°.*  
(Reproduction d'articles publiés dans la "Revue Maritime et Coloniale.")
- Balfour, Betty, Lady.** The history of Lord Lytton's Indian administration, 1876 to 1880; compiled from letters and official papers.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1899. viii, 551 pp. Portrait. 8°.*
- Bannister, Saxe.** British colonization and coloured tribes.  
*London: William Ball, 1838. xii, 323 pp. 16°.*
- Beer, George Louis.** The commercial policy of England toward the American colonies.  
(*In* Columbia College. Studies in history, economics, and public law, vol. 3, pp. 299-465. New York, 1893.)
- Bell, Sydney Smith.** Colonial administration of Great Britain.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans and Roberts, 1859. xi, 470 pp. 8°.*
- Bérard, V.** L'Angleterre et l'impérialisme.  
*Paris: Colin et Cie, 1900. 381 pp. 12°.*
- Besant, Sir Walter.** The rise of the empire.  
*London: Horace Marshall and Son, [1898]. xiv, (2), 125 pp. 16°. (Story of the empire series.)*
- Blosseville, Bénigne Ernest Poret, Vicomte de.** Histoire de la colonisation pénale et des établissements de l'Angleterre en Australie.  
*Erreux: Imprimerie de Auguste Hérissey, 1859. xxxii, viii, (2), 569 pp. 8°.*
- Bowen, Sir George Ferguson.** The federation of the British empire.  
(*In* Royal Colonial Institute. Proc., vol. 17, pp. 283-315. London, 1886.)
- Thirty years of colonial government. A selection from the despatches and letters of Sir G. F. Bowen, governor successively of Queensland, New Zealand, Victoria, Mauritius, and Hongkong. Edited by Stanley Lane-Poole.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1889. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Buller, Charles.** Mr. Mothercountry, of the colonial office.  
(*In* Wakefield, E. G.: A view of the art of colonization, pp. 279-296. London, 1849.)
- Burrows, Montagu.** The history of the foreign policy of Great Britain.  
*William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London, 1895. xiv, 372 pp. 8°.*

- Caldecott, Alfred.** English colonization and empire.  
*London: John Murray, 1897. vii, 382 pp. Maps in the text. 16°. (University extension manual.)*
- Canning, Albert Stratford George.** British rule and modern politics. A historical study.  
*London: Smith, Elder and Company, 1899. xvi, 342 pp. 8°.*
- Carton de Wiart, Edmond.** Les grandes compagnies coloniales anglaises du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. Avec une préface de Eugène Étienne.  
*Paris: Perrin et Cie., 1899. xix, (1), 280 pp. 12°.*  
Contents: La "British North Borneo company;" La "Royal Niger company;" L' "Imperial British East Africa company;" La "British South Africa chartered company;" Considérations générales sur les nouvelles "chartered" anglaises.  
Bibliographie, p. 271.
- Cawston, G., and A. H. Keane.** The early chartered companies (A. D. 1296-1858).  
*London: Arnold, 1896. 342 pp. 8°.*
- Chalmers (R.)** A history of currency in the British colonies.  
*London: Printed . . . by Eyre and Spottiswoode, [1893]. viii, 495 pp. 8°.*
- Chevilliard, G.** Les colonies anglaises.  
*Paris: A. Challamel, 1899. 415 pp. 8°.*
- Clarke, Sir G. S., and J. R. Thursfield.** The navy and the nation; or, Naval warfare and imperial defence.  
*London: Murray, 1897. 352 pp. 8°.*
- Clayden, A.** British colonisation.  
*London, 1891. 40 pp. 8°.*
- Colomb, John Charles Ready.** The defence of Great and greater Britain. Sketches of its naval, military, and political aspects; annotated with extracts from the discussions they have called forth in the press of greater Britain. With a map.  
*London: Edward Stanford, 1880. viii, 264 pp. 8°.*
- Cooper, Augustus.** The colonies of the United Kingdom. A descriptive and statistical work of reference.  
*Brighton: "Brighton Gazette" Printing Company, 1888. 182 pp. 8°.*
- Cotton, J. S., and E. J. Payne.** Colonies and dependencies.  
*London: Macmillan and Co., 1883. vi, (2), 164 pp. 12°. (The English citizen.)*
- Creasy, Sir Edward S.** The imperial and colonial constitutions of the Britannic empire, including Indian institutions.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Company. 1872. xv, (3), 403 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Cunningham, G. C.** A scheme for imperial federation; a senate for the empire.  
*London: Longmans, 1895. 116 pp. 8°.*
- Cunningham, William.** Growth of English industry and commerce during the early and middle ages. 3d edition.  
*Cambridge: University Press. 1896. 730 pp. 8°.*
- Growth of English industry and commerce in modern times.  
*Cambridge: University Press. 1890-1892. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Dawson, G. M., and A. Sutherland.** Geography of the British colonies.  
*1892. 330 pp. 8°. (Macmillan's Geographical series.)*

**Denison, Sir William.** Varieties of vice-regal life.

*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1870. 2 vols. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Dilke, Sir Charles Wentworth.** The British empire.

*London: Chatto and Windus, 1899. 160 pp. 8°.*

——— Greater Britain. A record of travel in English-speaking countries during 1866–1867. Two volumes in one, with maps and illustrations.

*Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Company, 1869. 8°.*

——— Problems of Greater Britain. 2d edition.

*London: Macmillan, 1890. 2 vols. 8°.*

——— Same. 4th edition, revised.

*London and New York: Macmillan, 1890. xii, 737 pp. Maps. 8°.*

Contents: North America; Newfoundland; The Dominion of Canada; The United States, Canada, and the West Indies; Australasia; Victoria; New South Wales; Queensland; Australia and New Zealand; The Cape; South Africa; India; Crown colonies of the present and of the future.—Colonial problems: Colonial democracy; Labour, provident societies, and the poor; Protection of native industries; Education; Religion; Liquor laws.—Future relations between the mother country and the remainder of the empire.—Imperial defence.

**Dilke, Sir C. W., and H. S. Wilkinson.** Imperial defence.

*London, 1892. 234 pp. 8°.*

**Douglas, James.** Canadian independence; annexation and British Imperial federation.

*G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1894. vi, (2), 114 pp. 8°. (Questions of the day.)*

**Doyle, J. A.** The English in America. The Puritan colonies.

*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1887. 2 vols. Folded maps. 8°.*

——— English colonies in America. Virginia, Maryland, and the Carolinas.

*New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1882. xvi, 420 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Egerton, Hugh Edward.** A short history of British colonial policy.

*London: Methuen and Company, 1897. xv, (1), 503 pp. 8°.*

Pp. 481–489 contain a bibliography.

“This book deals with British colonial policy historically, from the beginnings of English colonisation down to the present day. The subject has been treated by itself, and it has thus been possible within a reasonable compass to deal with a mass of authority which must otherwise be sought in the State papers. The volume is divided into five parts: (1) The period of beginnings, 1497–1650. (2) Trade ascendancy, 1651–1830. (3) The granting of responsible government, 1831–1860. (4) *Laissez aller*, 1861–1885. (5) Greater Britain.

“The whole story of the growth and administration of our colonial empire is comprehensive and well arranged, and is set forth with marked ability.”—*Daily Mail*.

“It is a good book distinguished by accuracy in detail, clear arrangement of facts, and a broad grasp of principles.”—*Manchester Guardian*.

“Able, impartial, clear . . . A most valuable volume.”—*Athenæum*.

**Emancipation** in disguise, or the true crisis of the colonies. To which are added considerations upon measures proposed for their temporary relief and observations upon colonial monopoly, showing the different effects of its enforcement and relaxation, exposing the advantages derived by America from Louisiana . . .

*London: Printed for J. Ridgeway. 1807, (4), iv, 220 pp. 8°.*

**Franklyn, H. Mortimer.** The unit of imperial federation. A solution of the problem.

*London: Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey, and Company, 1887. xvi, 260 pp. 8°.*

- Froude, James Anthony. *Oceania; or England and her colonies.*  
*New York: C. Scribner's sons, 1866. ix, 326 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Fuchs, Carl J. *Die Handelspolitik Englands und seiner Kolonien in den letzten Jahrzehnten.* (Die Handelspolitik der wichtigeren Kulturstaaten in den letzten Jahrzehnten, volume 4.)  
*Leipzig: Verein für Sozialpolitik, 1893. x, 358 pp. 8°.*
- Geffcken, Friedrich Heinrich. *The British Empire.* With essays on Prince Albert, Lord Palmerston, Lord Beaconsfield, Mr. Gladstone, and reform of the House of Lords. Translated from the German, by S. J. Macmullan.  
*London: Sampson Low [etc.], 1889. ix, (3), 312 pp. Portrait. 8°.*
- Geroldt, Fritz. *Nine colonies.*  
*London: Chapman, 1881. 144 pp. 8°.*
- Gibbins, H. de B. *British commerce and colonies.*  
*London: Methuen, 1893. 136 pp. 8°. (Methuen's commercial series.)*
- Greswell, William Henry Parr. *British colonies and their industries.*  
*London, 1893. 132 pp. 8°.*
- *Outlines of British colonization.*  
*London: Percival and Company, 1893. xvi, 358 pp. 12°.*  
 Contents: The West Indies; Newfoundland; The Dominion of Canada; The West African settlements; The South African colonies; The Australian colonies; New Zealand; The islands of the Pacific; The Fiji group; Ceylon and the Maldivé archipelago; Mauritius; Hongkong; The Straits Settlements; British North Borneo; Labuan.
- Grey, Henry George, 3d Earl. *The colonial policy of Lord John Russell's administration.* In two volumes.  
*London: Richard Bentley, 1853. 8°.*
- *Commercial policy of the British colonies and the McKinley tariff.*  
*London, 1892. 79 pp. 8°.*
- *Hubert Hervey, student and imperialist.*  
*London: Arnold, 1899. 160 pp. 8°.*
- Hall, Hubert. *The imperial policy of Elizabeth, from the State papers, foreign and domestic.*  
*(In Royal Historical Society. Transactions. New series, vol. 3, pp. 202-241. London, 1888.)*
- Hart, Arthur Wellington. "Our Colonies."  
*London: Richardson. Liverpool: Joshua Walmsley. 1849. 44 pp. 8°.*
- Heising, Albert. *England und die anglosächsische Staaten-Bildung in Amerika, Westindien u. Australien vom Ursprung bis auf die Gegenwart.*  
*Berlin: A. Sacco, [1854]. 252 pp. 12°.*
- Hodgetts, J. Frederick. *Greater England.* Being a brief historical sketch of the various possessions of Her Majesty, the Empress Queen, in Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Oceania.  
*London: Hatchards, 1887. xvi, 330 pp. 8°.*  
 Contents: Preface. Little Britain: Account of the opinion formed of the aborigines by the English on their taking possession of Britain; Hatred of tyranny, and especially of Rome; Assumption of Romance manners and language by the Normans, and consequent hatred between the English and them; Continual struggle between the descendants of the old Scandinavian English and those of Rome. North America: Discovery of America by the Scandinavians in the 10th and 11th centuries; English discoveries in 1497; Spanish discoveries in 1492, in the West Indies; Columbus independent of the Norsemen; Continued struggle between ourselves and Romance races in America, resulting in European war and English victory. The Caribbean Sea: Continued battle of the races; Fights in the Caribbean Sea; Sir Henry Morgan's



**Hodgetts, J. Frederick—Continued.**

victory at Panama; His true value in English history. Oceania: Historical sketches of our settlements in the islands of Australia, New Zealand, and Borneo; Accounts of the aborigines, of our own intercourse with them, and of their subsequent decay. Africa: The Cape Colony and causes of discomfort there; Suggestions for removing the trouble; the Dutch and English never friends. India: Portuguese, Dutch, and French preceding us; The war of race continued and resulting in English victory; Troubles in India, their cause; Clive, Warren Hastings; The mutiny and the Empire. Ceylon: Battle of the races continued; The Dutch our enemies as well as the Portuguese and French; Final occupation of the island by the English; Descendants of the Portuguese black, a circumstance militating against Darwin's theory; The cause considered; Buddhism, devil worship, and Christianity; Ferguson's work quoted; Possible future value of Ceylon to the English race.

**Hübner, J. A., Baron von.** Through the British Empire. In two volumes, with a map.

London: John Murray, 1886. 8°.

**Hughes, W., and Williams, J. F.** Geography of the British colonies.

London, 1892. 232 pp. 8°. (*Philips' Geographical Manuals.*)

**Hurlburt, J. Beaufort.** Britain and her colonies.

London: Edward Stanford, 1865. xv, 271 pp. 8°.

Contents: Government of the first English colonies; American confederations from 1643-1790; Colonial governments, ancient and modern; Introduction of parliamentary or responsible governments; Confederation of British North America; Policy of the mother country; Commercial policy; Cost, defence, and advantages of colonies; Opinions, imperial and colonial; Evidence given before the select committee of the House of Commons on colonial military expenditure in 1861; Future of the colonies.

**Huskisson, William.** Substance of two speeches delivered in the House of Commons on the 21st and 25th of March, 1825, respecting the colonial policy and foreign commerce of the country.

Baltimore: Published by F. Lucas, jr., 1826. 88 pp. 8°.

**Johnson, Theodore.** Imperial Britain. A comprehensive description of the geography, history, commerce, trade, government, and religion of the British Empire.

London: The Imperial Press, 1898. xvi, 295 pp. Illustrations (woodcuts). Maps. 8°. (*The Imperial Library.*)

**Latham, R. G.** The ethnology of the British colonies and dependencies.

London: John Van Voorst, 1851. vi, 264 pp. 16°.

**Lazarides, D. G.** History of the commerce, industry, and colonies of England.

London: Clayton and Co., 1882. 150 pp. 8°.

**Lecky, William Edward Hartpole.** The Empire: its value and its growth. An inaugural address, Nov. 20, 1893.

London: Longmans, 1893. 48 pp. 8°.

**Ledsham, J. B.** Geography of the British isles and colonies.

Manchester: J. B. Ledsham, 1877. 16°.

**Lord, Walton Frewen.** The lost possessions of England. Essays in imperial history.

London: Richard Bentley and Son, 1896. vii, (3), 326 pp. 12°.

Contents: Retrospect; Dunkirk; Tangier; Minorca; Cuba; Manila; Corsica; Buenos Ayres, and Montevideo; Java; The Ionian Islands; Forecast.

**Lucas, Charles Prestwood.** Introduction to a historical geography of the British colonies.

Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1887. xii, 142 pp. Maps. 12°.

— A historical geography of the British colonies.

Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1888-1897. 4 vols in 5. Maps. 12°.

## CONTENTS.

1. The European dependencies of Great Britain: Heligoland; Gibraltar; Malta; Cyprus. The minor Asiatic dependencies: Aden and Perim; Socotra; Ceylon and

Lucas, Charles Prestwood.—Continued.

- the Maldives. The British dependencies in the Malay seas. The straits settlements, Ceylon, Soloman, Amoy, Hong Kong, Labuan, North Borneo, Hongkong. Dependencies in the Indian Ocean: Mauritius and its dependencies; The Cocos Islands.
2. West Indies: The Bermudas; European colonization in the West Indies; The Bahamas; Jamaica and its dependencies; The Leeward Islands; Barbados; The Windward Islands; Trinidad and Tobago; British Guiana; British Honduras; The Falkland Islands and South Georgia.
3. The British colonies and dependencies in Africa: Early exploration of Africa down to the opening of the route round the Cape of Good Hope. The West African dependencies: The west coast; Early European trade and settlement on the west coast of Africa; The African companies and the slave trade; English, French, and Dutch on the west coast, 1660-1821; The rise of the British west coast settlement; The last twenty years in West Africa; The Gambia; Sierra Leone; The Gold coast; Lagos; The Niger protectorates; The islands in the South Atlantic: Ascension; St. Helena; Tristan da Cunha, and Gough Island.
- 4, part 1. South and East Africa. Historical: The Cape, 1487-1652; The founding of the Dutch settlement at the Cape; The Cape Colony in the eighteenth century; The missionary movement and British immigration; The Kaffir wars; The beginnings of Natal and the Boer republics; The growth of the Cape Colony and Natal; The last twenty years in South Africa.
- 4, part 2. Geographical: The Cape Colony; Natal; Zululand; Basutoland; The Bechuanaland protectorate; Matabeleland and Mashonaland; British Central Africa; British East Africa. Index.

Lyde, L. W. Commercial geography of the British Empire.

London: Methuen, 1894. 156 pp. 8°. (*Methuen's Commercial Series.*)

Macdonald, A. Our sceptred isle and its empire.

London: Low, 1883. 196 pp. 8°.

Macknight, Thomas. Thirty years of foreign policy. A history of the secretarieships of the Earl of Aberdeen and Viscount Palmerston.

London: Longman, Brown, etc., 1855. xi, (i), 440 pp. 8°.

Martin, Robert Montgomery. The political, commercial, and financial condition of the Anglo-Eastern Empire in 1832. An analysis of its home and foreign governments, and a practical examination of the doctrines of free trade and colonization, with reference to the renewal or modification of the East India Company's charter.

London: Parbury, Allen and Co., 1832. xi, (i), 403 pp. 8°.

— Colonial policy of the British Empire. Part I.—Government.

London, 1837. (2), 87 pp. 8°.

— Statistics of the colonies of the British Empire in the West Indies, South America, North America, Asia, Austral-Asia, Africa, and Europe; comprising the area, agriculture, commerce, manufactures, shipping, custom duties, population, education, religion, crime, government, finances, laws, military defence, cultivated and waste lands, emigration, rates of wages, prices of provisions, banks, coins, staple products, stock, movable and immovable property, public companies, etc., of each colony, with the charters and the engraved seals. From the official records of the colonial office.

London: Wm. H. Allen and Co., 1839. 602, 304 pp. Folded map. 8°.

— History of the colonies of the British Empire in the West Indies, South America, North America, Asia, Austral-Asia, Africa, and Europe; comprising the area, agriculture, commerce, etc., of each colony, with the charters and the engraved seals.

London: Wm. H. Allen and Co., 1843. v, (3), 602, 304 pp. 2 folded sheets, folded map. 8°.

**Martineau, John.** The life and correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere. In two volumes. 2d edition.

*London: John Murray, 1895. Folded maps, portraits. 8°.*

(Colonial administration in India and South Africa.)

**Mills, Arthur.** Colonial constitutions; an outline of the constitutional history and existing government of the British dependencies, with schedules of the orders in council, statutes, and parliamentary documents relating to each dependency.

*London: John Murray, 1856. xxi, (i), 399 pp. 8°.*

Contents: Introduction; An outline of the constitutional history and existing government of the British dependencies; Historical sketch of the home administration of the British dependencies; Laws and government of the British dependencies as affected by the mode of their original acquisition, either (1) by the occupation of vacant territory, or (2) by cession or conquest from other powers; The existing constitutions of the British dependencies: (1) Those not possessing representative government, (2) those possessing representative government; Powers of colonial governors; Powers of the executive councils; Powers of the legislative councils; Powers of the representative assemblies; Prerogatives reserved to the Crown in the administration of the British dependencies: (1) In respect to the confirmation or disallowance of colonial acts or ordinances, (2) in respect of territorial revenues, and royalties on minerals, (3) in respect of appellate jurisdiction, (4) in respect of the foreign relations of the dependencies; European dependencies: Ionian Islands, Malta, Gibraltar, Heligoland, Isle of Man and Channel Islands; Asiatic dependencies: British India, Ceylon, Hongkong, and Labuan; African dependencies: (1) Southern—Cape of Good Hope; British Kaffraria; Natal; (2) Western—Sierra Leone, Gambia, Gold Coast settlements; (3) Mauritius; (4) St. Helena; Ascension; American dependencies: (1) Northern—Canada; Nova Scotia; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Prince Edwards Island; Hudson's Bay territories; Vancouver's Island; Bermudas; (2) Central—Honduras; Jamaica; Bahamas; Windward Islands; Leeward Islands; St. Lucia; Trinidad; (3) Southern—British Guiana; Falkland Islands; Piteairn; Australian dependencies: (1) Australia, comprising New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia; (2) Tasmania and Norfolk Islands; (3) New Zealand; Chatham Islands; Auckland Islands; Historical sketch of the system of transportation of criminals to the British dependencies, with orders in council; Acts of Parliament, and Parliamentary documents relating thereto; Statistical table: Dates of acquisition and population of the dependencies, also, imports and exports; Revenue and expenditure for 1854; Rules and regulations for Her Majesty's colonial service (cap. 1, 2, and 3); Local government of India, and relations of the Imperial Government with the native States; Statistical table: Dependencies of the European powers, with the area of each; Laws relating to Christianity in the British dependencies; Index.

— Colonial constitutions; an outline of the existing forms of Government in the British dependencies.

*London: E. Stanford, 1891. 55 pp. 8°.*

**Milne, James.** The romance of a proconsul; being the personal life and memoirs of the Rt. Hon. George Grey.

*London: Chatto and Windus, 1899. Portrait. ix, 214 pp. Cr. 8°.*

**Moffatt, Wm.** Geography of British colonies.

*London: Moffatt and Paige, 1880. 77 pp. 8°.*

**Molteno, Percy Alport.** A federal South Africa. A comparison of the critical period of American history with the present position of the colonies and states of South Africa, and a consideration of the advantages to follow. With maps.

*London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., 1896. xxii, 260 pp. 12°.*

**Napier, Charles James.** The colonies; treating of their value generally, of the Ionian islands in particular; the importance of the latter in war and commerce . . . Strictures on the administration of Sir Frederick Adam.

*London: Thomas and William Boone, 1833. xv, (3), 608 pp. Plates, map. 8°.*

- Navez, L.** *Les causes et les conséquences de la grandeur coloniale de l'Angleterre.* Bruxelles, 1890. 56 pp. 8°.
- Parkin, George R.** *Imperial federation: The problem of national unity.* London: Macmillan, 1892. vii, 314 pp. 8°.
- *Round the empire.* London, 1892. 263 pp. 8°.
- Pridham, Charles.** *England's colonial empire: an historical, political, and statistical account of the empire, its colonies and dependencies. Vol. I.* London: Smith, Elder and Co., 1846. vii, 410 pp. *Folded maps.* 8°.  
*Contents: The Mauritius and its dependencies.*
- Ransome, Cyril.** *Our colonies and India: how we got them, and why we keep them.* 4th edition. Cassell & Co., London, Paris, and Melbourne, 1895. 102 pp. *Folded map.* 16°.
- Rawlings, Thomas.** *The confederation of the British North American provinces; their past history and future prospects; including also British Columbia and Hudson's Bay territory; with a map and suggestions in reference to the true and only practicable route from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean.* London: Sampson Low, Son, and Marston, 1865. x, (2), 244 pp. *Plates (lithographs).* 8°.
- Ritchie, Leitch.** *The British world in the East; a guide historical, moral, and commercial to India, China, Australia, South Africa, and the other possessions or connections of Great Britain in the Eastern and Southern seas. In 2 vols.* London: W. H. Allen and Co., 1847. 12°.

## CONTENTS.

1. The history of India from the earliest time to the downfall of the Mahomedan empire; The civilization of India under the Hindoos and Mahomedans; The history of the settlements of the English and other European nations in India; The constitution and regime of the East India company; A geographical outline of India: its connection with Europe by means of steam navigation, and a comparative view of the condition of the country under Hindoo, Mahomedan, and British rule.
2. The countries adjoining India; The Chinese Empire: its internal recourses and foreign relations; The Empire of Japan; Australia and the islands of the Pacific; Southern Africa and the islands of the Indian and south Atlantic oceans.

- Roberts, Browne.** *History of the colonial empire of Great Britain.* London: Longman, Green, Longman and Roberts, 1861. xi, (1), 313 pp. 17°.
- Robertson, John M.** *Patriotism and empire.* London: Grant Richards, 1899. (6), 208 pp. 8°.  
*Contents: The springs of patriotism and militarism; The military regimen; The theory and practice of imperialism.*
- Robinson, Sir John.** *Same.* London: Macmillan and Co., 1899. vi, 128 pp. 8°.  
*(In Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, vol. 30, pp. 324-367. London, 1899.)*
- Royal Colonial Institute Proceedings.** London, 1870-1899. 30 vols. 8°.
- Salmon, C. S.** *The crown colonies of Great Britain. An inquiry into their social condition and methods of administration; with a chapter on "The black and the brown landholder of Jamaica," by R. G. Haliburton.* Cassell and Co., London, etc., 1885. 184 pp. 16°.



**Scholes, Theophilus E. S.** The British Empire and alliances; or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races.

*London: Elliot Stock, 1899. viii, 415 pp. 8°.*

**Scott, Eben Greenough.** The development of constitutional liberty in the English colonies of America.

*New York, London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1893. xv., 334 pp. 12°.*

Contents: The era of constitutional development in England; The era of State development in America; Descent; Remoteness of situation; The forms of the colonial governments and the political relations of the colonies; Religion of the northern provinces; The mysticism of West Jersey and Pennsylvania; Rationalism of New England; Faith of Maryland; Manners in southern provinces; Manners of the frontier; Manners in the middle provinces; New England's five advantages as enumerated by John Adams; The commercial relations of the colonies; The era of constitutional development in America.

**Seeley, John Robert.** The expansion of England. Two courses of lectures.

*Boston: Roberts Brothers, 1883. viii, 308 pp. 12°.*

Contents: Tendency in English history; England in the eighteenth century; The empire; The old colonial system; Effect of the New World on the Old; Commerce and war; Phases of expansion; Schism in Greater Britain; History and politics; The Indian Empire; How we conquered India; How we govern India; Mutual influence of England and India; Phases in the conquest of India; Internal and external dangers; Recapitulation.

——— Our colonial expansion. Extracts from The expansion of England.

*London: Macmillan and Co., 1887. 96 pp. 16°.*

——— The growth of British policy: An historical essay. In 2 vols.

*Cambridge (Eng.): University Press, 1895. Portrait. 12°.*

#### CONTENTS.

1. Memoir; Introduction; Elizabeth; The growth of the house of Hapsburg; The first phase of policy; The counter-reformation; The British question; The middle period of Elizabeth; The Spanish monarchy; From peace to war; The war of Elizabeth; Close of the Elizabethan age. Reaction: Epochs in the reign of James I; James I and the Thirty Years' War; The policy of Charles I; The transformation of France; The transformation of England.
2. Cromwell and the military state: The first Dutch war; The peace of Cromwell; War of Cromwell. The second reaction; The restoration and Charles II; The French ascendancy; Revival of the dynastic system; The rise of a new opposition; The last phase of the counter-reformation; The Stuart dynasty and the nation; William III and the commercial state.

**Sitwell, Sidney Mary.** Growth of the English colonies. 2d edition.

*London: Rivingtons, 1886. vii, (1), 125 pp. 16°.*

**Stokes, Anthony.** A view of the constitution of the British colonies in North America and the West Indies at the time the civil war broke out on the continent of America; in which notice is taken of such alterations as have happened since that time . . . with a variety of colony precedents.

*London: Printed for the author, 1783. (2), xvi, 555, (1) pp. 8°.*

**Story, Alfred Thomas.** The building of the British Empire; the story of England's growth from Elizabeth to Victoria.

*New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1898. 2 vols. Plates. 8°.*

**Tarring, Charles James.** Chapters on the law relating to the colonies; to which are appended topical indexes of cases decided in the privy council on appeal from the colonies, Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man, and of cases relating to the colonies decided in the English courts otherwise than on appeal from the colonies. 2d ed., enlarged.

*London: Stevens and Haynes, 1893. xviii, (1), 478 pp. 8°.*

- Temple, A.** The making of the Empire.  
*London: A. Melrose, 1895. 288 pp. 8°.*
- Todd, Alpheus.** Parliamentary government in the British colonies.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1880. xii, 607 pp. 8°.*
- Parliamentary government in the British colonies. 2d ed., edited by his son.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1894. xx, 929 pp. 8°.*
- Wilkinson, Spencer.** The nation's awakening. Essays towards a British policy.  
*Westminster: A. Constable and Co., 1897. xxxiii, 202 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: Our past apathy; The aims of the great powers; the defence of British interests; The organization of government for the defence of British interests; The idea of the nation; The foundations of British power; The meaning of empire.
- Wood, J. Dennistoun.** System of land transfer adopted by the colonies.  
(*In Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, vol. 17, pp. 343-367. London, 1886.*)
- Woodcock, Henry Hes.** The laws and constitution of the British colonies in the West Indies having legislative assemblies. 2d ed.  
*London: R. and W. Swale, 1838. xii, 304 pp. 8°.*
- Woodward, W. H.** A short history of the expansion of the British Empire, 1500-1870.  
*Cambridge (Eng.): University Press, 1899. x, 326 pp. Maps. 12°.*
- Young, Frederick.** Imperial federation of Great Britain and her colonies.  
*London: S. W. Silver and Co., 1876. xxix, 184 pp. 8vo.*
- Emigration to the colonies.  
(*In Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, vol. 17, pp. 368-389. London, 1886.*)
- Editor. Imperial federation of Great Britain and her colonies.  
*London: S. W. Silver and Co., 1876. xx, 184 pp. 8°.*  
(*In Letters edited by Frederick Young.*)
- Zimmermann, Alfred.** Die kolonialpolitik Grossbritanniens. 2 Theile.  
*Berlin, 1898-1899. Maps. 8°.*  
(*In his Die europäischen Kolonien, 2, 3.*)  
"Verzeichniss der wichtigsten quellen und bearbeitungen." i, 476-479; ii, 400-407.  
Contents: i. Von den anfangen bis zum abfall der Vereinigten Staaten. 1898. ii. Vom abfall der Vereinigten Staaten bis zur Gegenwart. 1899.

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS, 1898-1900.

- 1897-98.** Makers of the Dominion of Canada. By J. G. Bourinot.  
*Canadian Mag., vol. 10 (Nov., 1897), 3, to vol. 11 (Oct., 1898), 567.*
- 1898.** Politisch-geographische Rückblicke: Das englische Weltreich. F. Ratzel.  
*Geographische Zeitung, vol. 4 (1898), 211.*  
A critical study of the relations between the British colonies and the mother country.
- 1898.** The British Empire: its resources and its future. J. Lowles.  
*Society of Arts Journal, vol. 46 (1898), 497.*
- 1898.** The Anglo-French dispute in West Africa. F. de Pressensé.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews, vol. 17 (Jan., 1898), 80.*
- 1898.** European powers in West Africa.  
*Independent, vol. 50 (Jan. 13, 1898), 51 [map].*
- 1898.** Colonial champions in the mother country.  
*Quarterly Rev., vol. 187 (Jan., 1898), 153.*

1898. Britain's exploitation of the Nile valley. F. C. Penfield.  
*Forum*, vol. 24 (Feb., 1898), 698.
1898. Undercurrents in Indian political life. F. H. Skrine.  
*Harper's Monthly*, vol. 96 (Feb., 1898), 452.
1898. An open West Africa. (England and France in West Africa.)  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Feb. 19, 1898), 80.
1898. England and France in West Africa.  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Feb. 26, 1898), 103.
1898. Dominion parliament.  
*Public Opinion*, vol. 24 (Feb. 10, 1898), 171.
1898. The dispute in West Africa. (England and France in West Africa.)  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Feb. 26, 1898), 292.
1898. French at Lake Chad.  
*Chambers' Journal*, vol. 75 (Mar., 1898), 221.
1898. England and Egypt. A. S. White.  
*Forum*, vol. 25 (Mar., 1898), 59.
1898. Face to face in West Africa. F. A. Maxse.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 31 (Mar., 1898), 29.
1898. England at war. T. E. Kebbel.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 43 (Mar., 1898), 337.
1898. West Indian depression.  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Mar. 19, 1898), 199; (Mar. 26, 1898), 232.
1898. The West African crisis.  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 85 (Mar. 19, 1898), 381.
1898. Is England growing weak? (England at war.) Comment.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Mar. 12, 1898), 368.
1898. Clerical work in the colonies.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Mar. 19, 1898), 401.
1898. Prosperity of Egypt since the occupation.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Mar. 26, 1898), 432.
1898. England and France in West Africa. W. T. Stead.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 17 (Apr., 1898), 463. [Map.]
1898. Life and death in the Niger delta.  
*Blackwood's Mag.*, vol. 163 (Apr., 1898), 451.
1898. England and France in West Africa. J. Westlake.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 73 (Apr., 1898), 582.
1898. England and France in West Africa. T. G. Bowles.  
*Forum*, vol. 25 (Apr., 1898), 144.
1898. France and England in West Africa. F. de Pressensé.  
*Living Age*, vol. 217 (Apr. 30, 1898), 283.
1898. Ruin of India by British rule. S. H. Kellogg.  
*Missionary Rev.*, vol. 21 (Apr., 1898), 275.
1898. Imperial defense and colonial responsibility.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 31 (Apr., 1898), 312.

1898. West Indian depression. M. M. Beeton.  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Apr. 2, 1898), 267.
1898. New development theory in the West Indies.  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Apr. 16, 1898), 346.
1898. French case in West Africa.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Apr. 2, 1898), 470.
1898. England, the Sudan, and France. H. Norman.  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (May 5, 1898), 575.
1898. Life and death in the Niger delta.  
*Living Age*, vol. 217 (May 21, 1898), 525.
1898. Bond of empire. J. E. G. de Montmorency.  
*Westminster Rev.*, vol. 149 (May, 1898), 552.
1898. England and France in West Africa. F. de Pressensé.  
*Eclectic Mag.*, vol. 130 (June, 1898), 721.
1898. England and France in West Africa.  
*Public Opinion*, vol. 24 (June 2, 1898), 683. [Map.]
1898. England and France in West Africa; settlement.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (June 18, 1898), 849.
1898. The Anglo-French boundaries in West Africa. E. G. Ravenstein.  
*Geog. Jour.*, vol. 12 (July, 1898), 73. [Map.]
1898. British influence in the Western Soudan. R. P. Lobb.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quar.*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 322.
1898. Imperial parliament supreme in India. J. Jardine.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quar.*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 1.
1898. What Britain has done for Egypt. R. Richardson.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (July, 1898), 12.
1898. Australian federation; some constitutional comparisons. J. W. Russell.  
*No. Amer. Rev.* vol. 167 (July, 1898), 27.
1898. Imperial concentration.  
*Spectator*, vol. 81 (July 30, 1898), 137.
1898. Map of Anglo-French boundary dispute in West Africa.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 18 (Aug., 1898), 140.
1898. The prospects of Australian federation. J. Vogel.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 94 (Aug., 1898), 275.
1898. Dissatisfaction with British rule in India. R. A. Hume.  
*Missionary Rev.*, vol. 21 (Aug., 1898), 580.
1898. Anglo-German agreement.  
*Public Opinion*, vol. 25 (Sept. 15, 1898), 330.
1898. Makers of the Dominion of Canada. J. G. Bourinot.  
*Canadian Mag.*, vol. 11, (Oct., 1898), 505.
1898. How Canada is governed. J. G. Bourinot.  
*Canadian Mag.*, vol. 11 (Oct., 1898), 508.
1898. English colonization in the Western world. E. Parsons.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 28 (Oct., 1898), 29.
1898. European powers in West Africa.  
*Edinburgh Rev.*, vol. 188 (Oct., 1898), 465. [Map.]



1898. The doom of the West Indies.  
*Living Age*, vol. 219 (Oct. 1, 1898), 40.
1898. Are the West Indies disloyal?  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 2 (Oct. 22, 1898), 361.
1898. Secrets of British success.  
*Spectator*, vol. 81 (Oct., 1898), 433.
1898. English colonization in the Old World. E. Parsons.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 28 (Nov., 1898), 143.
1898. British method of colonization. The Fashoda question. L. Declé.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 70 (Nov., 1898), 665. [Map.]
1898. Cape politics and colonial policy. H. L. W. Lawson.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 70 (Nov., 1898), 756.
1898. Shall the Indian government ruin India? T. Lloyd.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 32 (Nov., 1898), 326.
1898. Sir George Grey; a South African tribute. John Robinson.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (Nov., 1898), 754.
1898. Egypt and the African deal.  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 2 (Nov. 12, 1898), 453.
1898. West Indian sugar. H. Cox.  
*Economic Jour.*, vol. 7 (Dec., 1898), 599.
1898. Some economic aspects of the imperial idea. E. R. Faraday.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 70 (Dec., 1898), 961.
1898. Fashoda and Lord Salisbury's vindication. Diplomaticus.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 70 (Dec., 1898), 1002.
1898. The West Indies; West-Indian fruit and British markets. F. S. Robinson.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 42 (Dec. 24, 1898), 1275.
1898. Economic outlook of the British West Indies.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 32 (Dec., 1898), 602.
1898. The future of Egypt. 1. Our hampered trusteeship. E. Dicey. 2. The Niger and the Nile. H. Birchenough. 3. Egypt and Tunis; a study in international law.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (Dec., 1898), 881.
1898. England's absorption of Egypt. F. C. Penfield.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 165 (Dec., 1898), 682.
1898. The seamy side of empire. Goldwin Smith.  
*Self Culture*, vol. 8 (Dec., 1898), 385.
1899. The relative growth of the component parts of the British Empire. Sir R. Giffen.  
*Roy. Colonial Institute. Proc.*, vol. 30 (1899), 237.
1899. The growth of Greater Britain. A review and a forecast. (With map.) George Philip.  
*Proc. Lit. and Philosoph. Soc., Liverpool*, vol. 53 (1899), 153-159.  
"The map shows by appropriate colors the gradual growth of the British Empire and its territorial extent at different periods."
1899. The administrative history of the British dependencies in the further East. H. M. Stephens.  
*Amer. Hist. Rev.*, vol. 4 (Jan., 1899), 246.

1899. British system of colonial government. A. White.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 100 (Jan., 1899), 293-304.
1899. India's attitude to English rule. J. E. Abbott.  
*Independent*, vol. 52 (Jan. 11, 1899), 125-127.
1899. Establishment of Sikh military colonies.  
*United Service Mag.*, vol. 139 (Jan., 1899), 432.
1899. After the Athara and Omdurman. W. Gatacre.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 75 (Feb., 1899), 299.
1899. Few facts about the colonies of the great powers. A. Ireland.  
*McClure*, vol. 14 (Feb., 1899), 334-338.
1899. The rule of the Chartered Company. H. C. Thomson.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 32 (Feb., 1899), 895.
1899. Civilisation and morals. (African administration.)  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 87 (Feb. 18, 1899).
1899. West African administration. M. H. Kingsley.  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 87 (Feb. 25, 1899), 240.
1899. The growth of the empire.  
*Spectator*, vol. 82 (Feb. 18, 1899), 227.
1899. Les protectorats de l'Inde britannique. Chailley-Bert.  
*Annales des Sciences Politiques* (Mar., 1899).
1899. British experience in the government of colonies. J. Bryce.  
*Century*, vol. 57 (Mar., 1899), 718-728.
1899. Native rule in British West Africa.  
*Macmillan*, vol. 79 (Mar., 1899), 379.
1899. Shadows of English imperialism.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (Mar. 9, 1899), 176.
1899. British rule in India. J. P. Jones.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Mar., 1899), 336.
1899. England's commercial policy towards her colonies since the Treaty of Paris.  
J. Davidson.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (Mar., 1899); 39 (June, 1899), 211.
1899. The English in Egypt; how and why they are there.  
*Self Culture*, vol. 9 (Mar., 1899), 34.
1899. Growth of the British colonial conception. W. A. Ireland.  
*Atlantic*, vol. 83 (Apr., 1899), 488-498.
1899. System of British colonial government. E. L. Godkin.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (Apr., 1899), 196-203.
1899. British imperialism. J. McCarthy.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Apr. 6, 1899), 940-941.
1899. Australian federation. Lord Brassey.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 45 (Apr., 1899), 548.
1899. British rule in India. J. P. Jones.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (Apr., 1899), 463.
1899. British imperialism and the reform of the civil service. G. E. Howard.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (Apr., 1899), 240.

1899. The federation of Australia.  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 87 (Apr. 29, 1899), 516.
1899. Australasian extensions of democracy.  
*Atlantic*, vol. 83 (May, 1899), 577.
1899. How England governs her colonies. T. Brassey.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (May 11, 1899), 1273.
1899. Les budgets, les finances des colonies en France et en Angleterre.  
*Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales*, vol. 3 (May 1, 1899), 1.
1899. England's decadence in the West Indies. Brooks Adams.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (June, 1899), 464.
1899. The merit system in the British colonies. W. MacDonald.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (June 1, 1899), 414.
1899. British imperialism and the reform of the civil service. G. E. Howard.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (June, 1899), 240
1899. English imperialism. W. Cunningham.  
*Atlantic*, vol. 84 (July, 1899), 1.
1899. Britain in Africa—a forecast. M. Seton.  
*Imp. and Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3d series, vol. 7 (July, 1899), 129.
1899. The Commonwealth of Australia. B. R. Wise.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 33 (July, 1899), 823.
1899. British and Dutch in South Africa.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 71 (Aug.-Oct., 1899).
1899. British expansion in West Africa.  
*National Rev.*, vol. 33 (Aug., 1899), 968.
1899. The casus belli in South Africa. E. Robertson.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46 (Aug., 1899), 334.
1899. The question of franchise in the Transvaal.  
*Revue Française* (Aug., 1899).
1899. Lesson in colonial administration; British occupation of Egypt. C. Roberts.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 99 (Sept., 1899), 631.
1899. British precedent for the government of the Philippines. G. T. Goldie.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Sept. 7, 1899), 2405-2406.
1899. A vindication of the Boers. A. Diplaud.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Sept., 1899).
1899. Shall we let Hell loose in South Africa?  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 20 (Oct. 16, 1899), 355.
1899. The inevitable in South Africa. F. E. Garrett.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 76 (Oct., 1899), 457.
1899. Great Britain and South Africa.  
*Edinburgh Rev.*, vol. 190 (Oct., 1899), 530.
1899. The Australian Federation from the inside. H. G. Parsons.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 66 (Oct., 1899), 612.
1899. The South African republic. Africanus.  
*Imp. and Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3d series, vol. 8 (Oct., 1899), 338.

1899. The situation in South Africa: a voice from Cape Colony. C. U. Wilson.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 36 (Oct., 1899), 522.
1899. America and England in the East. Sir C. W. Dilke.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Oct., 1899), 558.
1899. A Transvaal view of the South African question. F. V. Engelenburg.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Oct., 1899).
1899. The federation of Australia.  
*Quar. Rev.*, vol. 190 (Oct., 1899), 289.
1899. British supremacy in South Africa. Edward Dicey.  
*Quar. Rev.*, vol. 190 (Oct., 1899), 550.
1899. L'arbitrage et le Transvaal.  
*Revue Bleue*, vol. 12 (Oct., 7, 1899), 474.
1899. The Transvaal twenty years ago. H. Brackenbury.  
*Blackwood's*, vol. 166 (Nov., 1899), 731.
1899. The British power in South Africa. C. Warren.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 76 (Nov., 1899), 609.
1899. A South African settlement. (Pro-English.)  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 66 (Nov., 1899), 721.
1899. Transvaal independence and England's future. Karl Blind. (Pro-South Africa.)  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 66 (Nov., 1899), 856.
1899. British or American colonial government. A. H. Hardings.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Nov. 2, 1899), 2932.
1899. Story of the Transvaal struggle. A. Hastings.  
*National Mag.*, vol. 11 (Nov., 1899), 125.
1899. The Boer ambition. Douglas Story. (Pro-South African Republic.)  
*New Century Rev.*, vol. 6 (Nov., 1899), 393.
1899. The Transvaal question; two points of view. England's duty. R. Hoare.  
The new jingoism. Liberticus.  
*New Century Rev.*, vol. 6 (Nov., 1899), 410.
1899. After the present war. E. Dicey.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46 (Nov., 1899), 693.
1899. Native unrest in South Africa. E. Dicey.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46 (Nov., 1899), 708.
1899. England and the Transvaal. J. Corbet. (Opposes Boer war.)  
*Westminster Rev.*, vol. 152 (Nov., 1899), 477.
1899. Liberal imperialism and the Transvaal war. J. G. Rogers.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 76 (Dec., 1899), 898.
1899. South African question from an engineering standpoint. A. Williams, jr.  
*Engineering Mag.*, vol. 18 (Dec., 1899), 329.
1899. Some notes on the Transvaal question. J. P. Fitzpatrick.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 72 (Dec., 1899), 1026.
1899. The war in South Africa. With map.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 72 (Dec., 1899), 1076.



1899. British government and its relations with subject races.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Dec. 7, 1899), 3304-3306.
1899. South African problems. S. Low; Sidney Shippard.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 46 (Dec., 1899), 865.
1899. The historical causes of the present war in South Africa. J. Bryce.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Dec., 1899), 738.
1899. A possible continental alliance against England. D. C. Boulger.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Dec., 1899), 805.
1899. The South African question. A. Carnegie.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 169 (Dec., 1899), 798.
1899. The Australian Constitution. W. G. Beach.  
*Polit. Sci. Quar.*, vol. 14 (Dec., 1899), 663.
1899. The expansion of Egypt.  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 88 (Dec. 23, 1899), 802.
1900. British policy in South Africa.  
*Blackwood's Mag.*, vol. 167 (Jan., 1900), 142.
1900. Die britischen Kolonien: Britisch-Indien. A. Zimmermann.  
*Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, vol. 17 (Jan., 11, 18, Feb. 1, 1900), 18, 26, 46.
1900. John Hays Hammond on the South African situation. C. B. Going.  
*Engineering Mag.*, vol. 18 (Jan., 1900), 493.
1900. Issues at stake in South Africa. Dr. Hillier.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 73 (Jan., 1900), 11.
1900. England and the higher morality. W. Hopkins.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Jan., 1900), 566.
1900. The British system of colonial government. Arnold White.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 100 (Jan., 1900), 293.
1900. British and Dutch in South Africa. S. Brooks.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 100 (Jan., 1900), 304.
1900. The defence of the empire and the militia ballot. Sir G. S. Clarke.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47 (Jan., 1900), 2.
1900. The South African conspiracy against British rule. A. T. Wirgman.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47 (Jan., 1900), 41.
1900. Origin, duration, and outcome of the war. W. J. Leyds.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Jan., 1900), 6.
1900. England and the Transvaal. Earl Grey.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Jan., 1900), 9.
1900. England, the Transvaal, and the European powers. H. Delbrück.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Jan., 1900), 25.
1900. Great Britain on the warpath. V. Holmstrom.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Jan., 1900), 34.
1900. The empire in action.  
*Spectator*, vol. 84 (Jan. 6, 1900), 6.

1900. What the crushing of Mahdism signifies. F. C. Penfield.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Feb., 1900), 798.
1900. Whig imperialism. Bolton King.  
*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 77 (Apr., 1900), 564.
1900. Colonial sovereignty. O. de Thierry.  
*Imp. and Asiatic Quar. Rev.*, 3d series, vol. 9 (Apr., 1900), 325.
1900. L'impérialisme anglais. V. Bérard.  
*Revue de Paris*, vol. 7 (Apr., 1900), 491.
1900. L'impérialisme. (English.) C. Béguin.  
*Revue Encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Mar., 1900), 190.
1900. The colonies and the mother country. T. Lloyd.  
*Statist.*, vol. 45 (Mar. 24, 1900), 452.
1900. Federation and the future.  
*Saturday Rev.*, vol. 89 (May 19, 1900), 609.

## BRITISH EUROPEAN COLONIES.

### GIBRALTAR.

- Drinkwater, John.** The late siege of Gibraltar. 2d edition.  
*London, 1795; T. Spilsbury, printer, 1786. xxiv, 356 pp. Plates. Charts. 4°.*
- Field, H. M.** Gibraltar.  
*New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1888. 139 pp. Illustrated. Map. 8°.*
- Gilbard, G. J. A.** Popular history of Gibraltar.  
*Gibraltar, 1882. Plates. Map. 16°.*
- Sayer, Frederick.** The history of Gibraltar, and of its political relation to events in Europe. 2d edition.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1865. x, viii, 520 pp. 8°.*

### MALTA.

- Ballou, M. M.** The story of Malta.  
*Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Company, 1893. ix, (1), 318 pp. 12°.*
- Caruana, A. A.** Report on the Phœnician and Roman antiquities in the group of the islands of Malta.  
*Malta: Government printing office, 1882. viii, 168 pp. Plates. Facsimiles.*
- Davy, John.** Notes and observations on the Ionian islands and Malta. In two volumes.  
*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1842. Plates. 8°.*
- Eton, W.** Authentic materials for a history of the people of Malta.  
*London, 1807. 4 vols. 8°.*
- Page, G. A.** Guide to the laws and regulations of Malta.  
*Malta, 1892. 139 pp. 8°.*
- Porter, Major W.** A history of the Knights of Malta, or the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green, etc., 1858. 2 vols. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Seddall, H.** Malta, past and present.  
*London: Chapman & Hall, 1870. xi, 355 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Tallack, William.** Malta under the Phenicians, knights, and English.  
*London: A. W. Bennett, 1861. 322 pp. 12°.*

## BRITISH ASIATIC COLONIES.

**Torrens, William M.** *Empire in Asia: how we came by it. A book of confessions.*  
*London: Trubner & Co., 1872. vi, 426 pp. 8°.*

### ADEN, PERIM, ETC.

**Bent, J. T. and M. V. A. Bent.** *Southern Arabia, with a portrait, maps, and illustrations.*

*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1900. x, 453 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.*

**Great Britain, Admiralty.** *The Red Sea and Gulf of Aden pilot, containing descriptions of . . . the Gulf of Aden, with Sokótra and adjacent islands.*  
 4th edition.

*London: Hydrographic office, 1892. xxxii, 556 pp. 8°.*

**Hunter, F. M.** *An account of the British settlement of Aden, in Arabia.*

*London: Trübner, 1877. xii, 236 pp. Map. Plan. 8°.*

### BORNEO.

**Boyle, Frederick.** *Adventures among the Dyaks of Borneo.*

*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1865. xii, 324 pp. Plate (woodcut). 8°.*

**Hatton, Frank.** *North Borneo explorations and adventures on the equator. With biographical sketch and notes by Joseph Hatton, and preface by Sir Walter Medhurst. Illustrated.*

*New York: Scribner & Welford, 1886. xiv, (2), 342 pp. 8°.*

**Pryer, Mrs. W. B.** *A decade in Borneo.*

*London: Hutchinson, 1894. 200 pp. 8°.*

**Roth, H. L.** *The natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo.*

*London: Truelove & H., 1896. 2 vols. 8°.*

**St. John, Sir Spenser.** *Rajah Brooke. The Englishman as ruler of an eastern state.*

*London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1899. xxiii, (i), 302 pp. Portrait. 8°.*  
*(Builders of Greater Britain.)*

**Woodford, C. M.** *A naturalist among the head hunters. (Borneo.)*

*London: Philip, 1890. xii, 249 pp. 8°.*

### CEYLON.

**Baker, Sir S. W.** *Eight years wandering in Ceylon.*

*London: Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, 1855. xii, (2), 423 pp.*  
*Colored plates. 8°.*

**Bertolacci, Anthony.** *A view of the agricultural, commercial, and financial interests of Ceylon. With an appendix containing some of the principal laws and usages of the Candians; port and customs-house regulations; tables of exports and imports; public revenue and expenditure, etc.*

*London: Printed for Black, Parbury and Allen, 1817. (16), 577 pp. Folded map. 8°.*



- Cave, H. W.** The ruined cities of Ceylon. Illustrated.  
*London: Low, 1897. 126 pp. 4°.*
- Cumming, Constance Frederica Gordon.** Two happy years in Ceylon. Illustrated by the author. In two volumes.  
*William Blackwood and sons, Edinburgh and London. 1892. 8°.*
- Hatton, J.** "The New Ceylon," being a sketch of British North Borneo, or Sabah. With new and original maps corrected to date.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1881. xi, (1), 209 pp. Plate (woodcut). 12°.*
- Schmidt, E.** Ceylon.  
*Berlin: Schall & Grund, 1897. Illus. Map. 8°.*  
(Veröffentlichungen d. Vereins für Bücherfreunde.)
- Tennent, Sir J. E.** Ceylon: An account of the island, physical, historical, and topographical.  
*London: Longmans, 1860. 2 vols. 8°.*

## CYPRUS.

- Cesnola, Gen. L. P.** Cyprus: Its ancient cities, tombs, and temples. A narrative of researches and excavations during ten years residence in that island.  
*New York, Harper, 1878. xix, (1), 456 pp. Illustrations in the text. Plate. 8°.*
- Dixon, William Hepworth.** British Cyprus.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1879. x, (1), 368 pp. Colored plate. 8°.*
- Lang, R. Hamilton.** Cyprus: its history, present resources and future prospects. With two illustrations and four maps.  
*London: Macmillan and Co., 1878. x, (2), 370 pp. 8°.*
- Löher, Franz von.** Cyprus: historical and descriptive from the earliest times to the present day. Adapted from the German, with additional matter by A. Batson Joyner.  
*New York: R. Worthington, 1875. xvi, (2), 324 pp. 8°.*
- Mallock, W. H.** In an enchanted isle; or, A winter's retreat in Cyprus. 3d edition.  
*London: R. Bentley, 1892. viii, 407 pp. Plate. 12°.*
- Mariti, Giovanni.** Voyages dans l'isle de Chypre, la Syrie et la Palestine; avec l'histoire générale du Levant. Traduits de l'Italien.  
*Paris: Belin, 1791. 2 vols. 12°.*
- Travels through Cyprus, Syria, and Palestine; with a general history of the Levant. Translated from the Italian.  
*London: G. G. J. and J. Robinson, 1791-92. 3 vols. 8°.*
- Robinson, P.** Cyprus: Its physical, commercial, economical, and social aspects.  
*London: Clowes, 1878. 8°.*

## HONGKONG.

- Dennys, Nicholas B., editor.** The treaty ports of China and Japan. A complete guide to the open ports of those countries. With 29 maps and plans.  
*London: Trübner, 1867. viii, (2), 668, (2), xxvi pp. 8°.*
- Eitel, E. J.** Europe in China.  
*London: Luzac, 1895. 8°.*

- Legge, W.** A handbook to Hongkong, being a popular guide to the various places of interest in the colony for the use of tourists.  
*Hongkong: Kelley & Walsh, 1893. 77 pp. 8°.*

## INDIA.

- Adye, Sir J.** Indian frontier policy; historical sketch.  
*London: Smith & Elder, 1897. 70 pp. 8°.*
- Balfour, Betty, Lady.** The history of Lord Lytton's Indian administration, 1876 to 1880. Compiled from letters and official papers.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1899. viii, (2), 551 pp. Folded map. Portrait. 8°.*
- Ballantine, Henry.** On India's frontier; or, Nepal, the Gurkhas' mysterious land.  
*New York: J. S. Tait and Sons, [1895]. (4), 192 pp. 12°.*
- Blackwood, Sir F. T. H. T., Earl of Dufferin.** Speeches delivered in India, 1884-1888.  
*London: Murray, 1890. 292 pp. 8°.*
- Bolts, William.** Considerations on India affairs, particularly respecting the present state of Bengal and its dependencies, with a map of those countries, chiefly from actual surveys.  
*London: printed for J. Almon, 1762. xxxi, (1), 165 pp. Folded map. 4°.*
- Brahmins and pariahs.** An appeal by the indigo manufacturers, parliament, and people, for protection against the lieutenant-governor of Bengal: setting forth the proceedings by which this high officer has interfered with the free course of justice, has destroyed capital and trade of British settlers in India . . . .  
*London: James Ridgway, 1861. 210 pp. 8°.*
- Chailley-Bert, J.** La colonisation de l'Indo-Chine. L'expérience anglaise.  
*Paris: Colin, 1892. xvi, 398 pp. 16°.*
- Chesney, Sir George.** Indian polity. A view of the systems of administration in India. 3d edition.  
*London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1894. xx, 409 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Clarke, Hyde.** Colonization, defence, and railways in our Indian empire.  
*London: John Weale, 1857. viii, 244 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Coke, Roger.** Reflections upon the East-Indy and Royal African companies, with animadversions concerning the naturalization of foreigners.  
*London: Printed in the year 1695. (2), 25 pp. 12°.*
- Colonial and Indian exhibition, 1886.** Her Majesty's colonies. A series of original papers issued under the authority of the Royal commission. Compiled and edited by A. J. R. Trendall. With introduction by J. R. Seeley. 2d edition.  
*London: W. Clowes, 1886. xxx, 508 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Cotton, Sir Arthur Thomas.** Public works in India; their importance, with suggestions for their extension and improvement.  
*London: William H. Allen & Co., 1854. (4), 295 pp. 12°.*
- Dubois, J. A.** Hindu manners, customs, and ceremonies. Translated from the author's later French MS. and edited with notes, corrections, and biography by Henry K. Beauchamp, with a prefatory note by the Right Hon. F. Max Müller and a portrait. 2d edition.  
*Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1899. xxvii, 730 pp. 8°.*

- Duff, James Grant.** A history of the Mahrattas. In three volumes.  
*London: Printed for Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown and Green, 1826. 8°.*
- Durand, A.** The making of a frontier. Five years' experiences and adventures in Gilgit, Hunza, Nagor, Chitral, and the eastern Hindu-Kush.  
*London: John Murray, 1899. xvi, 298 pp. Portrait. Map. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Elphinstone, Sir Mountstuart.** The history of India.  
*London: John Murray, 1841. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Engelhardt, Ed.** Les protectorats de l'Inde britannique.  
*(In Revue de Droit Internationale, vol. 29, pp. 461-473. 1897.)*
- Evans, De Lacy.** On the practicability of an invasion of British India, and on the commercial and financial prospects and resources of the empire.  
*London: Printed for J. M. Richardson, 1829. lvi, 147 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Gough, Sir C., and A. D. Innes.** The Sikhs and the Sikh wars. Rise, conquest, annexation of Punjab state.  
*London: Innes, 1897. 320 pp. 8°.*
- Greville, ———.** British India analyzed. The provincial and revenue establishments of Tippoo Sultaun and of Mahomedan and British conquerors in Hindostan, stated and considered.  
*London: Printed for R. Faulder, 1795. In 3 parts. 8°.*
- Griffin, Sir L. H.** The Rajahs of the Punjab; being the history of the principal states in the Punjab. 2d edition.  
*London: Trübner, 1873. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Hart, Mrs. E.** Picturesque Burma, past and present.  
*London: Dent, 1895. 376 pp. 8°.*
- Hough, William.** India as it ought to be under the new charter act. Improvements suggested.  
*London: Published for the author by Messrs. W. Thacker & Co., 1853. vii, 196 pp. 8°.*
- Hunter, Sir W. W.** Annals of rural Bengal. 7th edition.  
*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1897. 492 pp. 8°.*
- A history of British India. Volume 1, to the overthrow of the English in the Spice archipelago.  
*Longmans, Green & Co., London, New York, 1899. (4), 475 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- The Indian empire; its history, people, and products.  
*London: W. H. Allen, 1893. 852 pp. 8°.*
- Life of the Earl of Mayo, fourth viceroy of India.  
*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1875-1876. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Hutchinson, H. D.** The campaign in Tirah, 1897-98.  
*London: Macmillan, 1898. 266 pp. 8°.*
- Ilbert, Sir Courtenay.** The government of India. Being a digest of the statute law relating thereto.  
*Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1898. xi, 607 pp. 8°.*
- India.** Department of Finance and Commerce. Prices and wages in India.  
*Calcutta: Printed by the superintendent of government printing, India, 1886. iv, 48, (19) pp. 8°.*

- Kaye, Sir John William.** The administration of the East India Company; a history of Indian progress.  
*London: Richard Bentley, 1853. x, 712 pp. 8°.*
- *editor.* Selections from papers of Lord Metcalfe, late governor-general of India, governor of Jamaica, and governor-general of Canada.  
*London: Smith, Elder and Co., 1855. xiv, (2), 476 pp. 8°.*
- Law, Thomas.** A sketch of some late arrangements, and a view of the rising resources in Bengal.  
*London: Printed for John Stockdale, MDCCXCII. (6), xxxvi, 283 pp. 8°.*
- Lawrence, Sir Henry Montgomery.** Essays, military and political, written in India.  
*London: Wm. H. Allen & Co., 1859. ix, (2), 483 pp. 8°.*  
 Contents: Military defence of our Indian empire; The kingdom of Oude; Mahratta history and empire; Lord Hardinge's Indian administration; The Indian army; Army reform.
- Lyall, Sir Alfred.** The rise of the British dominion in India.  
*London: John Murray, 1893. xv, (1), 288 pp. Folded map. 16°. (University extension manuals.)*
- Malcolm, Sir John.** The government of India.  
*London: John Murray, 1833. (6), 258 pp. 8°.*
- Malleson, G. B.** History of the Indian mutiny, 1857–1858. 2d edition.  
*London: W. H. Allen, 1878–1880. 3 vols. 8°.*
- Mills, Arthur.** India in 1858; a summary of the existing administration, political, fiscal, and judicial, of British India, together with the laws and public documents relating thereto, from the earliest to the present time. With a revenue map.  
*London: John Murray, 1858. xvii, 303 pp. 8°.*
- Montagne, C.** Histoire de la Compagnie des Indes.  
*Paris, 1899. 8°.*
- Montalembert, Charles Forbes de Tryon, Comte de.** Un débat sur l'Inde au parlement anglais.  
*London: W. Jeffs, 1858. (2), 117 pp. 8°.*
- Morison, Theodore.** Imperial rule in India, being an examination of the principles proper to the government of dependencies.  
*London: Constable, 1899. 152 pp. 8°.*
- Napier, Sir Charles James.** Defects, civil and military, of the Indian government. Ed. by Sir W. F. P. Napier. Second edition.  
*London: Charles Westerton, 1853. xii, 437 pp. 8°.*
- Phayre, Sir Arthur P.** History of Burma, including Burma proper, Pegu, Taungu, Tenasserim, and Arakan, from the earliest time to the end of the first war with British India.  
*London: Trubner & Co., 1883. x, (2), 311 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Powell, B. H. Baden.** Land revenue and tenure in British India.  
*Oxford: Clarendon press, 1893. 8°.*
- The land systems of British India.  
*Oxford: Clarendon press, 1892. 3 vols. 8°.*
- Rickards, Robert.** India: or facts submitted to illustrate the character and condition of the native inhabitants, with suggestions for reforming the present system of government. In two volumes.  
*London: Published by Smith, Elder & Co., 1829. 8°.*



- Roberts, Frederick Sleigh, Lord.** Forty-one years in India, from subaltern to commander-in-chief. With portraits and maps. In two volumes.  
*New York: Longmans, Green & Co., 1898. 8°.*
- Royle, John Forbes.** Essay on the productive resources of India.  
*London: Wm. H. Allen, 1840. x, 451 pp. 8°.*
- Russell, Francis.** A short history of the East India Company. The 2d edition, with some additions.  
*London: Printed for John Sewell, 1793. (6), 95 pp. 4°.*
- St. John, Horace.** History of the British conquests in India. In two volumes.  
*London: Colburn & Co., 1852. 12°.*
- Shore, Frederick John.** Notes on Indian affairs. In two volumes.  
*London: John W. Parker, 1837. 8°.*
- Smith, George.** Twelve Indian statesmen.  
*London: John Murray, 1897. viii, (2), 326 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: Charles Grant; Sir Henry Lawrence; John, Lord Lawrence of the Punjab; Sir James Outram; Sir Donald McLeod; Sir Henry Marion Durand; Lieut.-Gen. Colin Mackenzie; Sir Herbert B. Edwardes; John Clark Marshman; Sir Henry Sumner Maine; Sir Henry Ramsay; Sir Charles N. Aitchison.
- Strachey, Sir John.** India. New and revised edition.  
*London: Kegan Paul, French, Trubner & Co., 1894. 411 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Strachey, John, and Richard Strachey.** The finances and public works of India from 1869 to 1881.  
*London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co., 1882. xx, 467, (1), pp.*
- Temple, Sir Richard.** Men and events of my time in India.  
*London: John Murray, 1882. xvii, (1), 526 pp. 8°.*
- Thomason, James.** Selections from the records of the government, Northwest provinces. In two volumes. Vol. 1.  
*Calcutta: Printed by J. Thomas, 1856. viii, 516 pp. 4°.*
- Thorburn, S. S.** Bannú; or, our Afghan frontier.  
*London: Trubner & Co., 1876. x, (2), 480 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Thornton, Edward.** India; its state and prospects.  
*London: Parbury, Allen & Co., 1835. xx, 354 pp. 8°.*
- Thornton, T. H.** General Sir Richard Meade and the feudatory states of central and southern India: a record of 43 years as soldier, political officer, and administrator.  
*London: Longmans, 1898. 418 pp. Illus. Portrait. Map. 8°.*
- True** declaration of the news that came out of the East Indies with the pinnace called the Hare, which arrived in Texel in June, 1624, concerning a conspiracy discovered in the island of Amboyna, and the punishment following thereupon in March, 1624, comprehended in a letter missing, and sent from a friend in the Low Countries to the friend of note in England.  
*Printed anno., 1624. (2), 20 pp. Sq. 16°.*  
Bound with "Answer to the Hollandese declaration."
- Tupper, Charles Lewis.** Our Indian protectorate. An introduction to the study of the relations between the British government and its Indian feudatories.  
*London: Longmans, 1893. xvi, 426 pp. L. 8°.*
- Tucker, Henry St. George.** Memorials of Indian government; being a selection from the papers of Henry St. George Tucker.  
*London: Richard Bentley, 1853. xii, 507 pp. 8°.*

**Valbezan, E. de.** *Les Anglais et l'Inde. Avec notes, pièces justificatives et tableaux statistiques.*

*Paris: Lévy frères, 1857. (2), 442 pp. 8°.*

**Warburton, Sir Robert.** *Eighteen years in the Khyber, 1879-1898.*

*London: Murray, 1900. (18), 351 pp. Illus. Portrait. Folded map. 8°.*

"Sir Robert Warburton represents a class of Indian administrators now almost extinct. He was one of the last survivors of the school associated with the venerated names of Nicholson, the Lawrences, and all that group of worthies who laid deep and strong the foundations of our rule over the warlike races whom each successive wave of conquest brought within our influence—men who ruled by force of character, sympathy, courage, and all the personal qualities which in settled times and places are replaced by code and section and the rules of a dozen departments."

**Wheeler, J. T.** *The history of India from the earliest ages.*

*London: Trubner & Co., 1869-1881. 4 vols. 8°.*

**Williams, Sir Monier-Monier.** *Modern India and the Indians.*

*London: Trubner & Co., 1878. (4), 244 pp. 8°.*

—— *Brahminism and Hindooism. Religious thought and life in India. 2d edition.*

*London: Murray, 1887. 8°.*

## STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

**Bishop, Isabella L. Bird.** *The golden Chersonese and the way thither. With map and illustrations.*

*New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1883. xiv, (2), 483 pp. 8°.*

**Boulger, D. C.** *Life of Sir Stamford Raffles.*

*London: Marshall and Son, 1897. 420 pp. 8°.*

**Clifford, H.** *In court and kampong: tales and sketches of native life in the Malay peninsula.*

*London: G. Richards, 1897. 268 pp. 8°.*

**Dennys, N. B.** *A descriptive dictionary of British Malaya.*

*London: China T., 1894. 8°.*

**Innes, Mrs.** *The Chersonese with the gilding off.*

*London: Bentley, 1885. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Rathbone, Ambrose B.** *Camping and tramping in Malaya. Fifteen years' pioneering in the native states of the Malay peninsula.*

*London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., 1898. x, (2), 339 pp. Plates. Folded map. 8°.*

**Swettenham, F. A.** *Malay sketches.*

*London: Lane, 1895. 8°.*

**Wallace, A. R.** *The Malay archipelago; land of the orang-utan. New edition.*

*London: Macmillan, 1898. 515 pp. Plate. Folded maps. 8°.*

# BRITISH AFRICAN COLONIES.

## BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA.

**British Africa.** With 4 maps.

*London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1899. xiii, (1) 413 pp. 8°. (British Empire series. 2.)*

Contents: Cape of Good Hope, by Sir D. Tennant; Rhodesia, by C. W. Boyd; Rhodesia, by H. M. Hole; Rhodesia, by W. E. L.; Bechuanaland, by Sir S. G. A. Shippard; The Transvaal, by W. Y. Campbell; Natal, by F. R. Statham; The Highlands of Natal, by E. McMaster; Zululand, by Miss Colenso; Briton, Boer and Black in South Africa, by J. A. Liebmann; Native races of South Africa and their polity; Natives under British rule in Africa, by R. H. Fox Bourne; The gold era in South Africa, by W. B. Worsfold; British Central Africa, by A. Werner; Protectorate of Zanzibar, by W. K. Firminger; East Africa protectorate, by H. S. Newman; Uganda, by Sir H. Colville; What England has done for Egypt, by A. Nichols; District of the Niger, by P. A. Bennett; Our West African Colonies, by Sir W. H. Quayle-Jones; Life in West Africa, by M. Kingsley; Mauritius, by Condé-Williams; Appendix.

**Brown, William Harvey.** On the South African frontier. The adventures and observations of an American in Mashonaland and Matabeleland.

*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1899. xxii, (2), 430 pp. Illustrations and folded maps. 8°.*

**Bryce, James.** Impressions of South Africa.

*New York: Century Co., 1897. xvi, (2), 499 pp. 8 folded maps. 8°.*

— *Same.* 3d edition with a new prefatory chapter dealing with the events which have induced the present crisis.

*London: Macmillan, 1899. lxiii, 499 pp. 8°.*

**Cloete, Henry.** The story of the great Boer trek, and the origin of the South African republics.

*London: Murray, 1899. xvi, 196 pp. 8°.*

**Greswell, William Henry Parr.** Geography of Africa south of the Zambesi. With notes on the industries, wealth, and social progress of the states and peoples. With three maps.

*Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1892. xii, 400 pp. 12°.*

Native states and protectorates, pp. 285-307.

**Hertslet, Sir Edward.** The map of Africa by treaty. 2d and revised edition.

*London: Harrison and Sons, 1896. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Johnston, Sir Harry H.** A history of the colonization of Africa by alien races. With eight maps by the author and J. G. Bartholomew.

*Cambridge: University Press, 1899. xii, (2), 319 pp. 8°.*

**Keltie, John Scott.** The partition of Africa. With 24 maps. 2d edition.

*London: Edward Stanford, 1895. xv, (1), 564 pp. 8°.*

**Latimer, Elizabeth Wormeley.** Europe in Africa in the nineteenth century.

*Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Company, 1895. 451 pp. Portraits. 8°.*

**Mackenzie, John.** Central Africa; extension of British influence in transcolonial territories.

*(In Manchester Geographical Society. Journal, vol. 4, pp. 201-231. Manchester, 1888.)*

— Austral Africa; losing it, or ruling it, being incidents and experiences in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, and England.

*London: S. Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, 1887. 2 vols. Plates, port., illus. 8°.*

- Nicholson, G.** Fifty years in South Africa: recollections and reflections of a veteran pioneer.  
*London: W. W. Greener, 1898. 310 pp. 8°.*
- Sanderson, E.** Africa in the nineteenth century.  
*London: Seeley, 1898. 346 pp. 8°.*
- Stanley, Henry M., and others.** Africa: its partition and its future. With an introduction by Harry Thurston Peck. With colored map.  
*New York: Dodd, Mead and Co., 1898. xvii, (3), 263 pp. 12°.*  
 Contents: Introduction, by H. T. Peck. Africa in the twentieth century, by H. M. Stanley. The partition of Africa, by J. Scott Keltie. The British empire in Africa, by W. T. Stead. The German empire in Africa, by F. Bley. The French empire in Africa, by Paul Guieysse. The independent Kongo State, by Charles Lemair. England, the Sudan, and France, by Henry Norman. The future of Nigeria, by Sir George Taubman-Goldie. The kingdom of Uganda, by F. D. Lugard. Abyssinia and its people, by T. C. S. Speedy. The republic of Liberia—its future, by J. C. Hartzell. The commerce, railways, and telegraphs of Africa, by Stanley Edward Heawood. The maps of Africa, by H. K. Carroll.
- Statham, F. R.** Blacks, Boers, and British.  
*London: Macmillan, 1881. viii, 271 pp. 8°.*
- South Africa as it is.  
*London: Unwin, 1897. 8°.*
- Theal, George McCall.** Compendium of the history and geography of South Africa. 3d edition, revised and enlarged.  
*London: Edward Stanford, 1878. viii, (2), 208 pp. 8°.*
- History of the emigrant Boers of South Africa . . . 2d edition.  
*London, 1888. 8°.*
- History of South Africa, 1486–1691.  
*London, 1888. 8°.*
- History of South Africa, 1691–1795.  
*London, 1888. 8°.*
- History of South Africa, 1795–1834.  
*London, 1891. 8°.*
- History of South Africa. The republics and native territories, 1854–1872.  
*London, 1889. 448 pp. 8°.*
- History of South Africa under the administration of the Dutch India Company . . .  
*London, 1897. 2 vols. 8°.*
- South Africa . . .  
*New York: Putnam's Sons, 1894. Illust. Map. 12°. (Story of the Nations series.)*
- South Africa: The Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic, Rhodesia, and all other territories south of the Zambesi. 4th edition.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin. 462 pp. 8°. (Story of the Nations series.)*
- Trollope, Anthony.** South Africa. In two volumes.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1878. 2 vols. 8°.*  
 Contents: 1. South Africa; Cape Colony; Natal. 2. The Transvaal; Griqualand West; The Orange Free State; Native territories.



- Van Octroy, F.** Conventions internationales définissant les limites actuelles des possessions, protectorats et spheres d'influence en Afrique.  
*Bruxelles: Schepens, 1898. 518 pp. 8°.*
- Voigt, J. C.** Fifty years of the history of the republic in South Africa (1795-1845).  
*London: T. F. Unwin, 1899. 2 vols. Maps. 8°.*
- Wilkinson, Sir Spencer.** British policy in South Africa.  
*London: Low, 1899. viii. 114 pp. 12°.*
- Wilmot, Alexander.** The story of the expansion of southern Africa. 2d edition, with supplementary chapter, index, special map, and new appendix.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1895. xxvii, (1), 277 pp. 8°.*
- Worsfold, William Basil.** South Africa. A study in colonial administration and development.  
*London: Methuen, 1897. 266 pp. 12°.*  
Contents: Early history; The Kafir wars; Sir Bartle Frere and federation; The Boers; Natal and the Kafir problem; The Bechuanaland settlement; Agricultural and pastoral resources; The diamond mines; Gold mining.
- **South Africa.** A study in colonial administration and development. 2d edition, revised.  
*London: Methuen & Co., 1897. xii, 308 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Younghusband, Francis E.** South Africa of to-day. With illustrations.  
*London: Macmillan & Co., 1898. vii, (1), 177 pp. Plates. 8°.*

## BASUTOLAND.

- Barkly, Mrs.** Among Boers and Basutos.  
*The Roxburgh Press, Westminster, [1896]. 257 pp. 12°.*
- Widdicombe, J.** Fourteen years in Basutoland.  
*London, [1891]. 306 pp. Illustrations. 12°.*

## CAPE COLONY.

- Campbell, C. T.** British South Africa. A history of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, from its conquest, 1795, to the settlement of Albany by the British emigration of 1819 (A. D. 1795-1825).  
*London: Haddon, 1897. 230 pp. 8°.*
- Wallace, R.** Farming industries of Cape Colony.  
*London: P. S. King & Son, 1896. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*
- Weber, Ernst von.** Vier Jahre in Afrika, 1871-75. Mit Abbildungen in Holzschnitten, u. s. w.  
*Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1878. 2 vols. 8°.*

## MASHONALAND.

- Bent, J. Theodore.** The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland. Being a record of excavation and exploration in 1891. With a chapter on the orientation and mensuration of the temples, by R. M. W. Swan.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1892. xi, (1), 376 pp. 3 folded maps and plans. 8°.*
- Bruce, G. W. H. Knight.** Memories of Mashonaland.  
*London: E. Arnold, 1895. 99 pp. 8°.*

- Waal, D. C. de.** With Rhodes in Mashonaland. Translated from the original Dutch by Jan H. Holmeyer de Waal.  
*Cape Town: J. C. Juta & Co., 1896. vii, (1), 351 pp. Portrait. 12°.*

#### MATABELELAND.

- Laing, D. T.** The Matabele Rebellion, 1896.  
*London: Dean, 1897. 328 pp. 8°.*
- Plumer, H.** An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland.  
*London: Paul, 1897. 258 pp. 8°.*
- Powell, R. S. Baden.** The Matabele Campaign, 1896; being a narrative of the campaign in suppressing the native rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland.  
*London: Methuen, 1897. 514 pp. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Sykes, F. W.** With Plumer in Matabeleland. Sketches by F. V. Worthington. Photographs by author.  
*London: Constable, 1897. 304 pp. 8°.*

#### MAURITIUS.

- Decotter, N.** Géographie de Maurice et de ses dépendances.  
*Mauritius, 1891. vii, 123 pp. 8°.*
- Épinay, Adrien d'.** Renseignements pour servir à l'histoire de l'Île de France jusqu'à l'année 1810, inclusivement.  
*Mauritius, 1890. 8°.*
- Flemyng, F. P.** Mauritius, or the Isle of France.  
*London: Soc. Prom. of Chr. Knowledge, 1862. 8°.*
- Grant, C., Viscount de Vaux.** The history of Mauritius, or the Isle of France, and the neighboring islands . . . Illustrated with maps.  
*London: G. and W. Nichol, 1801. xxi, (1), 571 pp. Folded plan. 2 folded maps. 4°.*
- Unienville, Baron d'.** Statistique de l'Île Maurice et ses dépendances, suivie d'une notice historique sur cette colonie et d'un Essai sur l'Île de Madagascar.  
*Paris: G. Barba, 1838. 3 vols. Plates. 8°.*

#### NATAL.

- Bird, John.** The annals of Natal. 1495-1845.  
*Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons, 1888. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Brooks, Henry.** Natal; a history and description of the colony.  
*London: L. Reeve & Co., 1876. viii, (4), 336 pp. Photographs. 8°.*
- Holden, William C.** History of the colony of Natal, South Africa. To which is added, an appendix containing a brief history of the Orange River sovereignty, etc. With 3 maps and 19 illustrations.  
*London: A. Heylin, 1855. viii, 463 pp. 8°.*
- Ingram, J. F.** Natalia: a condensed history of the explorations and colonization of Natal and Zululand.  
*London: Marshall, 1897. 212 pp. 4°.*
- Peace, W.** Our colony of Natal. 2d edition.  
*London: E. Stanford, 1885. 201 pp. 8°.*

**Russell, R.** Natal, the land and its story.

*Pietermaritzburg, 1897. 8°.*

**Shooter, Joseph.** The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu country.

*London: E. Stanford, 1857. x, 403 pp. Plates (lithographs). 8°.*

#### RHODESIA.

**Knight, E. F.** Rhodesia of to-day.

*London: Longmans, 1895. vii, (1), 151 pp. Folded map. 12°.*

**Selous, F. C.** Sunshine and storm in Rhodesia.

*London: R. Ward, 1896. 320 pp. Illus. Maps. 8°.*

**Tangye, H. Lincoln.** In new South Africa; travels in the Transvaal and Rhodesia.

With 26 illustrations.

*London: Horace Cox, 1896. viii, 431 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.*

**Thomson, H. C.** Rhodesia and its government. With illustrations.

*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1898. xi, (3), 352 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

#### BRITISH WEST AFRICA.

**Banbury, G. A. L.** Sierra Leone; or, the white man's grave.

*London: Sonnenschein, 1888. 296 pp. 8°.*

**Ellis, A. B.** The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa: their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, etc.

*London: Chapman and Hall, 1890. viii, 331 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

**Ellis, A. B.** The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa.

*London: Chapman, 1894. 402 pp. 8°.*

**Freeman, R. A.** Travels and life in Ashanti and Jaman. With 100 illustrations by the author.

*London: Constable, 1898. 580 pp. Maps. 8°.*

**Griffith, R.** Sierra Leone, past, present, and future.

(*In Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, vol. 13. pp. 56-98. London, 1882.*)

**Ingham, E. G.** Sierra Leone after a hundred years.

*London: Seeley, 1894. 368 pp. 8°.*

**Jobson, R.** The golden trade; or, A discovery of the River Gambra and the golden trade of the Ethiopians.

*London: N. Okes, 1623. (2), 166 pp. Sm. 4°.*

**Kemp, D.** Nine years at the Gold Coast.

*London: Macmillan, 1898. 294 pp. 8°.*

**Kingsley, Mary H.** Travels in West Africa, Congo François, Corisco, Cameroons.

*London: Macmillan, 1897. xvi, 743 pp. Plates. 8°.*

—— The story of West Africa.

*London: H. Marshall, 1899. 170 pp. 8°.*

—— West African studies. With illustrations and map.

*London: Macmillan & Co., 1899. xxiv, 639 pp. 8°.*

"Miss Kingsley's indictment of the Crown colony system, and the sketch which she submits of an alternative plan for the government of the colonies, at present administered as Crown colonies, constitute a brilliant contribution to the discussion as to the best method of governing tropical colonies."—*Saturday Review*.

- Macdonald, G.** The Gold Coast, past and present.  
*London: Longmans, 1898. 364 pp. Illustrated. 8°.*
- Mockler-Ferryman, A. F.** The imperial library. Imperial Africa, the rise, progress, and future of the British possessions in Africa. Vol. I. British West Africa.  
*London: The Imperial Press, 1898. xvi, 512 pp. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*
- Poole, Thomas Eyre.** Life, scenery, and customs in Sierra Leone and the Gambia.  
*London, 1850. 2 vols. 12°.*
- Powell, R. S. S. Baden.** The downfall of Prempeh; a day of life with the native levy in Ashanti.  
*London: Methuen, 1896. 200 pp. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Sibthorpe, A. B. C.** The history of Sierra Leone. 2d edition.  
*Elliot Stock: London, [1881.] 86 pp. 12°.*
- Wadstrom, C. B.** An essay on colonization, particularly applied to the western coast of Africa, with some free thoughts on cultivation and commerce; also, brief description of the colonies already formed, or attempted in Africa, including those of Sierra Leona and Bulama. In two parts. Illustrated with a nautical map (from lat. 5° 30' to lat. 14° N.) and other plates.  
*London: Printed for the author by Darton and Harvey, 1794. (8), iv, 196, (2), 363, (27) pp. Folded maps. 4°.*

## BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

- Fitz-Gerald, W. W. A.** Travels in the coastlands of British East Africa, and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba; agricultural resources; general characteristics.  
*London: Chapman, 1898. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*
- Junker, W.** Travels in Africa, 1882-86. Translated by A. H. Keane.  
*London: Chapman, 1892. 586 pp. 8°.*
- Lugard, F. D.** The rise of our East African empire. Early efforts in Nyassaland. With 130 illustrations; also 14 specially prepared maps. In 2 vols.  
*William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London, 1893. 8°.*
- Macdonald, J. R. L.** Soldiering and surveying in British East Africa, 1891-94.  
*London: E. Arnold, 1897. 340 pp. 8°.*
- McDermott, P. L.** British East Africa; Ibea. Work of the British East Africa Company.  
*London: Chapman, 1895. 632 pp. 8°.*
- Selous, F. C.** Travel and adventure in Southeast Africa.  
*London: R. Ward, 1893. 503 pp. 8°.*
- Stanley, H. M.** In darkest Africa; or, The quest, rescue, and retreat of Emin, governor of Equatoria. With 150 woodcut illustrations and maps. In two volumes.  
*London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, 1890. 8°.*
- Thomson, Joseph.** Through Masai land, snow-clad volcanic mountains, and strange tribes of Africa. New edition.  
*London: Low, 1895. 8°.*



## NIGER PROTECTORATE.

**Bindloss, H.** In the Niger country.

*London: Blackwood, 1899. 348 pp. Map. 8°.*

**Trotter, J. K.** The Niger sources.

*(In Geographical journal, vol. 10, 237-259; 386-401. London, 1897.)*

**Vandeleur, S.** Campaigning on the Upper Nile and Niger.

*London: Methuen, 1898. 348 pp. 8°.*

## EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN.

**Alford, H. S. L., and W. D. Sword.** The Egyptian Soudan: its loss and recovery.

*London: Macmillan, 1898. 352 pp. Plates. Maps. Portraits. 8°.*

**Barré, P.** Fachoda et le Bahr-el-Ghazal.

*Paris: Plon, 1898. 32 pp. 12°.*

**Bennett, Ernest N.** The downfall of the Dervishes; being a sketch of the final Soudan campaign of 1898. With photogravure portrait of the Sirdar, maps, and plans. 2d edition.

*Methuen & Co., London, 1899. xii, 255 pp. 8°.*

**Boulger, D. C.** The life of Gordon.

*London: Unwin, 1897. 2 vols. Portraits. 8°.*

**Burleigh, Bennet.** Sirdar and Khalifa; or, The re-conquest of the Soudan. 1898.

With portraits, illustrations, maps, and plan of battle. 2d edition.

*London: Chapman and Hall, 1898. xiv, 305 pp. 8°.*

**Cameron, D. A.** Egypt in the nineteenth century; or, Mehemet Ali and his successors until the British occupation in 1882.

*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1898. xv, (1), 280 pp. Folded map. 12°.*

**Casati, G.** Ten years in Equatoria. Translated by Mrs. J. Randolph Clay.

*London: Warne, 1898. 526 pp. 150 illustrations. Map. 8°.*

**Churchill, Winston Spencer.** The river war: an historical account of the reconquest of the Soudan. Edited by Col. F. Rhodes. In two volumes.

*Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1899. Plates. Maps. 8°.*

**Gessi, Romolo.** Seven years in the Soudan: being a record of explorations, adventures, and campaigns . . .

*London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., 1892. xxiv, 467 pp. Illustrations.*

*Map. Portrait. 8°.*

**Mieville, Sir Walter.** Under Queen and Khedive: the autobiography of an Anglo-Egyptian official.

*London: Heinemann, 1899. viii, 306 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

**Milner, Sir Alfred.** England in Egypt. 6th edition, revised. With an additional chapter bringing down the work to the end of 1898.

*London: Edwin Arnold, 1899. 418 pp. 8°.*

**Penfield, Frederic Courtland.** Present-day Egypt. Illustrated.

*New York: The Century Co., 1899. xiii, (2), 372 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Slatin, Rudolf C.** *pasha*. Fire and sword in the Soudan. A personal narrative of fighting and serving the Dervishes. 1879-1895. Translated by F. R. Wingate. Illustrated by R. Talbot Kelly.  
*Edward Arnold, London, New York, 1896. xviii, (2), 636 pp. 1 folded plan. 1 folded map. 8°*

**Steevens, G. W.** Egypt in 1898. With illustrations.  
*W. Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh, 1898. x, (2), 283 pp. 8°.*  
 ——— With Kitchener to Khartum.  
*W. Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh, 1898. Maps and plans. 8°.*

**Stuhlmann, F.** Mit Emin Pasha ins Herz von Africa.  
*Berlin: Reimer, 1894. 2 vols. Plates. Map. 8°.*

**Traill, H. D.** Lord Cromer: a biography.  
*London: Bliss, 1897. 352 pp. Illus. 8°.*

**Wallace, D. M.** Egypt and the Egyptian question.  
*London: Macmillan & Co., 1883. x, (2), 523 pp. 8°.*

**White, A. Silva.** The expansion of Egypt under Anglo-Egyptian condominium.  
*Methuen & Co., London, 1899. xv, (1), 483 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Wilson, C. T., and R. W. Felkin.** Uganda and the Egyptian Soudan. In two volumes.  
*London: S. Low, etc., 1882. Portrait. Folded maps. 12°.*

**Wingate, F. R.** Mahdism and the Egyptian Sudan.  
*London, Macmillan, 1891. 630 pp. 30 maps and plans. 8°.*

**Worsfold, W. B.** The redemption of Egypt. With illustrations.  
*London: George Allen, 1899. xvii, (1), 353 pp. Colored plates. 8°.*

#### BRITISH SOMALILAND.

**Pearce, F. B.** Rambles in lion land; three months' leave passed in Somaliland.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1898. xi, (1), 260 pp. Photographs. Map. 8°.*

**Peel, C. V. A.** Somaliland; being an account of two expeditions into the far interior, together with a complete list of every animal and bird known to inhabit that country, and a list of reptiles collected by the author.  
*London: F. A. Robinson, 1899. 362 pp. 8°.*

**Potocki, Józef, Count.** Sport in Somaliland; being an account of a hunting trip to that region. Translated from the Polish by Jeremiah Curtin.  
*London: R. Ward, 1899. 142 pp. Plates. F°.*

**Swayne, H. G. C.** Seventeen trips through Somaliland, 1885 to 1893.  
*London: R. Ward, 1895. 386 pp. 8°.*

## BRITISH AUSTRALASIA.

### AUSTRALASIA.

- Australian Handbook** (incorporating New Zealand, Fiji, and New Guinea), shippers', importers' and professional directory and business guide for 1900. London, etc.: Gordon & Gotch. 672 pp. Maps, plans, and illustrations. 8°.
- Backhouse, James.** A narrative of a visit to the Australian colonies. Illustrated by three maps, fifteen etchings, and several woodcuts. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co., 1843. xviii, 560, cxliv pp. 8°.
- Bannow, W.** The colony of Victoria, socially and materially. London: Robertson, 1897. 314 pp. Map. 8°.
- Becke, Louis, and Walter Jeffery.** Admiral Phillip, the founding of New South Wales. New York: Longmans, 1899. xx, 336 pp. Portrait. 12°. (*Builders of Greater Britain.*)
- Bicknell, A. C.** Travel and adventure in northern Queensland. Illustrated. London: Longmans, 1895. 8°.
- Bonwick, J.** The lost Tasmanian race. London: Low, 1884. 8°.
- Byrne, J. C.** Twelve years' wanderings in the British colonies, from 1835 to 1847. In two volumes. London: Richard Bentley, 1848. 8°.
- Callandar, John.** Terra Australis Cognita; or, Voyages to the southern hemispheres during the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. Edinburgh: A. Donaldson, 1766-1768. 3 vols. 8°.
- Calvert, A. F.** The discovery of Australia. With maps, etc. London: Philip, 1893. 4°.
- The exploration of Australia, from 1844 to 1896. London: Philip, 1895-96. 2 vols. 4°.
- My fourth tour in West Australia. Illustrated by W. Hodgson. London: Heinemann, 1897. 388 pp. 4°.
- Western Australia and its gold field. London: Philip, 1893. 8°.
- Western Australia: its history and progress. London: Simpkin, 1894. 8°.
- Western Australia and its welfare. 1893-94. London: Simpkin, 1895. 8°.
- Carnegie, D. W.** Spinifex and sand; a narrative of five years' pioneering and exploration in Western Australia. London: C. Arthur Pearson, 1898. 470 pp. 8°.

**Craig, G. C.** The federal defence of Australasia.

*London: Clowes, 1897. 368 pp. 8°.*

**Dalrymple, A.** An historical collection of the several voyages and discoveries in the South Pacific ocean.

*London: 1770-71. 2 vols. 4°.*

**Epps, W.** The land systems of Australasia.

*London: Swan Sonnenschein, 1894. 8°.*

**Favenc, Ernest.** The history of Australian exploration from 1788 to 1888. Compiled from state documents, private papers, and the most authentic sources of information. Issued under the auspices of the governments of the Australian colonies.

*London: Griffith, Farran, Okeden & Welsh, [1888]. 474 pp. Maps. L. 8°.*

——— Western Australia: its past history: its present trade and resources; its future position in the Australian group.

*Sydney, 1887. 4°.*

**Fenton, James.** A history of Tasmania, from its discovery, in 1642, to the present time. With map, and portraits of aborigines.

*Hobart, 1884. xvi, 434, (28) pp. 8°.*

**Finn, E.** Chronicles of early Melbourne, 1835-52. Historical, anecdotal, and personal. With portraits and illustrations.

*Melbourne, 1888. 2 vols. 4°.*

**Firth, J. C.** Nation making. A story of New Zealand. Savagism v. civilization.

*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1890. viii, 402 pp. Plate. 12°.*

**Forrest, John.** Explorations in Australia: I. Explorations in search of Dr. Leichardt and party. II. From Perth to Adelaide, around the great Australian bight. III. From Champion Bay across the desert to the telegraph and to Adelaide. With an appendix on the condition of western Australia. Illustrated by G. F. Angas.

*London: Sampson Low, Marston, Low and Searle, 1875. vii, 351 pp. Portraits, plates, folded maps. 8°.*

**Galloway, W. J.** Advanced Australia; or, The eve of federation.

*London: Methuen, 1899. 206 pp. 8°.*

**Gisborne, W.** The colony of New Zealand; its history, etc., to 1890.

*London: Petherick, 1891. 8°.*

——— New Zealand rulers and statesmen, 1840-97. Revised and enlarged edition.

*London: Low, 1897. 8°.*

**Griffin, G. W.** New South Wales; her commerce and resources.

*Sydney: Charles Potter, 1888. (8), 293 pp. L. 8°.*

**Harcus, W.** South Australia: its history, resources, and productions. Illustrated from photographs taken in the colony. With maps.

*London: S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 1876. xv, (1), 432 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Harper, A. P.** Pioneer work in the Alps of New Zealand. A record of the first exploration of chief glaciers and ranges of southern Alps.

*London: Unwin, 1897. 352 pp. Maps. Illustrations. 8°.*

**Hart, F.** Western Australia in 1893.

*London: Stanford, 1894. 8°.*



- Hay, W. D.** Brighter Britain; or, Settler and Maori in northern New Zealand.  
*London: Bentley, 1882. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Hocken, T. M.** Contributions to the early history of New Zealand. (Settlement of Otago.)  
*London: Low, 1898. 358 pp. Portraits and illustrations. 8°.*
- Hodder, E.** The history of South Australia.  
*London: Low, 1893. 2 vols. 8°.*
- *editor.* The founding of South Australia, as recorded in the journals of Mr. Robert Gouger.  
*London: Sampson Low Marston and Company, 1898. vi, (2), 239 pp. Portrait. 12°.*
- Hutchinson, Frank.** New South Wales; the mother colony of the Australias.  
*Sydney: Charles Potter, 1896. xi, 369 pp. Plates. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Contents: Introduction, by the editor (Frank Hutchinson); Physical geography and climate, by H. C. Russell; The constitution and laws, by Pitt Corbett; The laws relating to Crown lands, by H. A. G. Curry; Commercial relations, by R. L. Nash; Import trade, by W. G. Rendall; Wool industry, by Henry W. Wright; Pastures, grasses, and forage plants, by Fred Turner; Live stock, by Alexander Bruce; Agriculture, by J. L. Thompson; Fruit culture, by Albert H. Benson; Viticulture, by P. F. Adams; Sugar growing and its manufacture, by W. S. Campbell; Horticulture, by W. S. Campbell; Silk culture, by W. S. Campbell; Tobacco culture, by Samuel Lamb; Timbers of the colony, by J. H. Maiden; Vegetable products, by J. H. Maiden; The dairying industry, by A. A. Dunnicliff; Meat export trade, by Cuthbert Fetherstonhaugh; Fish industry, by J. Douglas Ogilby; Mining industry, by W. H. J. Slee; Collieries, by John Mackenzie; Water conservation, irrigation, and drainage, by H. G. McKinney; The rise and progress of artesian boring, by J. W. Boulton; Sydney and principal towns, by Frank J. Donohue; Railways and tramways, by R. L. Nash; Postal and telegraphic service, by S. H. Lambton; Public works, including roads and bridges, by J. W. Holliman; Our social conditions, by Frank J. Donohue; Literature and art, by Frank Hutchinson; Religious institutions, by Frank J. Donohue; Education, by R. N. Morris; The manufacturing interest, by Frank J. Donohue; Federation, by Edward Dowling.
- Appendices: Historical data, by F. M. Bladen; From Europe to Sydney, and how to live there, by W. G. Rendall.
- Jenks, E.** A history of the Australasian colonies from their foundation to the year 1893. Stereotyped edition.  
*Cambridge: University Press, 1897. 368 pp. 8°. (Cambridge historical series.)*
- Labillière, F. P. de.** Early history of the colony of Victoria, from its discovery to its establishment as a self-governing province of the British Empire.  
*London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 1878. 2 vols. 12°.*
- Lang, G. S.** The aborigines of Australia, in their original condition and in their relations with the white men. A lecture . . . revised and enlarged, with an appendix.  
*Melbourne, 1865. 867 pp. 8°.*
- Lang, John Dunmore.** An historical and statistical account of New South Wales; including a visit to the gold regions, and a description of the mines; with an estimate of the probable results of the great discovery. 3d edition.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, 1852. 2 vols. 12°.*
- Freedom and independence for the golden lands of Australia; the right of the colonies; and the interest of Britain and of the world.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, 1852. xvi, 334 pp. Map. 12°.*
- Lloyd, G. T.** Thirty-three years in Tasmania and Victoria; being the actual experience of the author, interspersed with historic jottings, narratives . . .  
*London, 1862. xii, 496, 19 pp. 8°.*

**Lyne, C. E.** Life of Sir Henry Parkes, Australian statesman.

*London: Unwin, 1897. 582 pp. Illustrated. 8°.*

**Mackay, G.** History of Bendigo.

*Melbourne, 1891. 195 pp. 8°.*

**Mennell, P.** The coming colony; practical notes on western Australia.

*London: Hutchinson, 1892. 8°.*

——— Australasian biography, eminent colonists, 1855-92.

*London: Hutchinson, 1892. 8°.*

**Napier, Charles James.** Colonization, particularly in southern Australia; with some remarks on small farms and over population.

*London: T. & W. Boone, 1835. xxvii, 268 pp. 12°.*

**Newland, S.** The far north country.

*Adelaide, 1887. 8°.*

**New South Wales Historical Records.** Volumes 1-6.

*Sydney: Government Printer, 1893-1898. 6 vols. 8°.*

**New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1899.** (Eighth year of issue.) Prepared . . .

by E. J. von Dodelszen, registrar-general.

*Wellington, 1899. vi, 702 pp. Map and illustrations. 8°.*

"Eleven new special articles are introduced into this edition."

**Parkes, Sir Henry.** Fifty years in the making of Australian history.

*London: Longmans, 1892. 2 vols. Portrait. 8°.*

——— An emigrant's home letters. English edition. Preface by Arthur Galton.

*London: Simpkin, 1897. 164 pp. 8°.*

**Price, J. M.** The land of gold; the narrative of a journey through the West Australia gold fields in the autumn of 1895.

*London: Low, 1896. Illustrated. 8°.*

**Rees, William Lee.** The life and times of Sir George Grey. In two volumes. 2d edition.

*London: Hutchinson & Co., 1892. 8°.*

Contents: Government of South Australia, 1841-45; First government of New Zealand, 1845-54; Governorship of Cape Colony, 1854-61; Second governorship of New Zealand, 1861-67; Life in New Zealand, 1870-92.

**Reeves, W. P.** The long white cloud; Ao Tea Roa.

*London: H. Marshall, 1898. 446 pp. 8°.*

——— New Zealand.

*London: H. Marshall, 1898. 190 pp. 12°. (Story of empire series.)*

**Roth, H. L.** The aborigines of Tasmania. Preface by E. B. Tylor. With numerous autotype plates from original drawings.

*London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Company, 1890. xxvii, (1), 224, cv pp. 8°.*

——— Same. 2d edition.

*London: King & Son, 1899. 8°.*

**Roydhouse, T. R.** Labor party in New South Wales.

*London: Swan Sonnenschein, 1892. 127 pp. 8°.*

**Rusden, G. W.** History of Australia. 2d edition.

*Melbourne: Melville, Mullen & Slade, 1897. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Rusden, G. W.** History of New Zealand. In three volumes.

*London: Chapman and Hall, 1883. Folded maps. 8°.*

CONTENTS.

Vol. 1. The Maoris; European discoveries; Traffic with Maoris; Te Peri; Sir George Gipps; Spain's court; The Wairau; The war of 1846; Provincial legislatures.

Vol. 2. Colonial office requires information; Governor Browne's departure; State of the Maoris; The Weld ministry; Native land court; Sir George Bowen; Colonel Whitmore.

Vol. 3. Donald McLean and the Maoris; Session of 1874; The "Waka Maori;" Newspaper; The raid upon Parihaka.

**Russell, H. S.** The genesis of Queensland: an account of the first exploring journeys to and over Darling Downs; the earliest days of their occupation; social life; station seeking; the course of discovery, northward and westward; and a résumé of the causes which led to separation from New South Wales. With portrait and facsimiles of maps, etc.

*Sydney, 1888. xvi, 512, 124 pp. 8°.*

**Shaw, F. L.** The story of Australia.

*London: H. Marshall, 1897. 150 pp. 12°. (Story of Empire series.)*

**Smyth, R. Brough.** The Aborigines of Victoria; with notes relating to the habits of the natives of other parts of Australia and Tasmania.

*John Ferres, London, 1878. 2 vols. 4°.*

**Spencer, B., and F. J. Gillen.** The native tribes of Central Australia.

*London: Macmillan, 1899. 692 pp. 8°.*

**Swainson, William.** New Zealand. The substance of lectures on the colonization of New Zealand, delivered at Lancaster, Plymouth, Bristol, Hereford, Kirkby, Lonsdale, Richmond, and the Charter house, London. With notes.

*London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1856. 64 pp. 12°.*

**Torrens, Robert.** Colonization of South Australia.

*London: Longman, Rees, etc., 1835. xv, (1), 303, (1), xxvii pp. 8°.*

**Wakefield, Edward.** New Zealand after fifty years.

*New York: Cassell & Company, 1889. vi, (4), 236 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.*

**Walker, H. de R.** Australasian democracy.

*London: Unwin, 1897. 346 pp. 8°.*

**Weedon, T.** Queensland, past and present. An epitome of its resources and development.

*Brisbane, 1896. 240 pp. 8°.*

**Westgarth, Wm.** The Colony of Victoria: its history, commerce, and gold-mining; its social and political institutions down to the end of 1863.

With remarks . . . upon the other Australian colonies. (With a map.)

*London: Low, 1864. xx, 503 pp. 8°.*

**White, John.** Ancient history of the Maori; his mythology and tradition . . .

*London: Low, 1889. 4 vols. 8°.*

— **Te Rou; or, The Maori at home.** A tale exhibiting the social life, manners, habits, and customs of the Maori race in New Zealand prior to the introduction of civilization among them.

*London: Sampson Low, Marston, Low and Searle, 1874. vii, 343 pp. 12°.*

- Wilson, Mr. R.** In the land of the Tui: my journal in New Zealand.  
*London: Long, 1894. 80 pp. Illustrated. 8°.*
- Woods, J. D.** The province of South Australia, with a sketch of the northern territory.  
*Adelaide, 1894. 8°.*

## BRITISH PACIFIC ISLANDS

- Bevan, Th. F.** Toil, travel, and discovery in British New Guinea.  
*London: Paul, 1890. 8°.*
- Burney, Capt. James.** A chronological history of the discoveries in the South Seas, or Pacific Ocean.  
*London, 1803-1817. 5 vols. 4°.*
- Chalmers, J.** Pioneer life and work in New Guinea, 1877-94.  
*London: Religious Tract Society, 1895. Illus. 8°.*
- Cooper, H. S.** Coral lands. In two volumes. With illustrations.  
*London: Bentley, 1880. Photographs. 8°.*  
Fiji, Samoa, and Solomon islands.
- Coote, W.** Western Pacific: the group of islands north and east of Australia.  
*London: Low, 1883. 12°.*
- Cumming, C. F. Gordon.** At home in Fiji. Second edition, complete in 1 volume, with map and illustrations.  
*New York: A. C. Armstrong & Son, 1886. x, (2), 365 pp. 12°.*
- D'Albertis, L. M.** New Guinea. What I did and what I saw.  
*London: Low, 1880. 2 vols. Plates. Maps. 8°.*
- David, Mrs. Edgeworth.** Funatuti; or, Three months on a coral island: An unscientific account of a scientific expedition. With portraits, maps, and illustrations.  
*London: John Murray, 1899. xiii, (3), 318 pp. 8°.*
- Denison, Sir William.** Varieties of vice-regal life. In two volumes.  
*London: Longmans, Green & Company, 1870. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Guppy, H. B.** The Solomon islands, their geology and physical characteristics.  
*London: Sonnenschein, 1887. 8°.*
- The Solomon islands and their natives.  
*London: Sonnenschein, 1887. xvi, 384 pp. Map and plates (photogravures). L. 8°.*
- Horne, J.** A year in Fiji; or, An inquiry of the botanical, agricultural, and economical resources of the colony.  
*London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1881. 297 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Hort, D.** Tahiti, the garden of the Pacific.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1891. 352 pp. Portrait. 8°.*
- Macgregor, Sir W.** British New Guinea. Administration.  
(In Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, vol. 26, pp. 194-226; vol. 30, pp. 238-254. London, 1895-99.)
- Moresby, Capt. John.** New Guinea and Polynesia. Discoveries and surveys in New Guinea and the d'Entrecasteaux islands, a cruise in Polynesia, and visits to the pearl-shelling stations in Torres Straits of H. M. S. Basilisk. With maps and illustrations.  
*London: John Murray, 1876. xviii, (4), 327 pp. 8°.*



**Norman, H.** The peoples and politics in the Far East. Travels and studies in the British, French, Spanish, and Portuguese colonies, Siberia, China, Japan, Corea, Siam, and Malaya.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1895. xvi, 608 pp. 8°.*

**Powell, B. F. S.** Baden-. In savage isles and settled lands—Malaysia, Australasia, and Polynesia. 1888–1891. With numerous illustrations.

*London: Bentley, 1892. x, 438 pp. 8°.*

**Reed, W.** Recent wanderings in Fiji.

*London, 1888.*

**Reeves, E.** Brown men and women; or, The South Sea islands in 1895 and 1896. With 60 illustrations and map.

*London: Swan Sonnenschein, 1898. vi, (2), 294 pp. 8°.*

**Romilly, Hugh Hastings.** The Western Pacific and New Guinea: Notes on the natives, Christian and cannibal, with some account of the old labour trade. With a map. Second edition.

*London: John Murray, 1887. vi, (2), 284 pp. 12°.*

— From my veranda in New Guinea: Sketches and traditions; with an introduction by Andrew Lang.

*London: Nutt, 1889. Map. 8°.*

**Seemann, Berthold.** Viti: an account of a government mission to the Vitian or Fijian islands in the year 1860–61. With illustrations and a map.

*Cambridge: Macmillan & Co., 1862. xv, (5), 447 pp. 8°.*

**Thoburn, J. M.** India and Malaysia.

*Cincinnati: Cranston and Curtis. New York: Hunt and Eaton. 1892. 562 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.*

**Thomson, Basil.** The diversions of a prime minister. With a map, numerous illustrations by J. W. Cawston and others, and reproductions of rare plates of early voyages of xviith and xviiiith centuries.

*William Blackwood and Sons, 1894, Edinburgh and London. xiii, (3), 407 pp. 8°.*

On the island of Tonga.

**Wallace, A. R.** Australasia. Maps and illustrations.

*London: E. Stanford, 1893–94. 2 vols. 8°.*

Contents: 1. Australia and New Zealand. 2. Malaysia and the Pacific archipelagoes. Edited and greatly extended by F. H. H. Guillemard.

**Wawn, William T.** The South Sea islanders and the Queensland labour trade. A record of voyages and experiences in the Western Pacific, from 1875–6–1891. With numerous illustrations.

*London: Swan Sonnenschein, 1893. xvi, (1), 440 pp. Plates. Maps. 8°.*

**Webster, H. Cayley.** Through New Guinea and the cannibal countries. With illustrations and map.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1898. xvii, (1), 387 pp. 8°.*

**Woodford, C. M.** A naturalist among the head hunters (Solomon Islands).

*London: Philip, 1890. 8°.*

## BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES.

### CANADA, ETC.

**Anderson, David.** Canada; or, A view of the importance of the British American colonies; showing their extensive and improvable resources . . . together with the great sacrifices which have been made by our late commercial regulations of the commerce and carrying trade of Great Britain to the United States.

*London: Printed for J. M. Richardson, 1814. xxxi, (1), 353 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

**Bourinot, John George.** Federal government in Canada.

*Baltimore, 1889. 172 pp. 8°. (Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science. 7th series. nos. 10-12.)*

——— Local government in Canada. An historical study.

*Baltimore, 1887. 72 pp. 8°. (Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science. 5th series. nos. 5, 6.)*

**Bryce, George.** A short history of Canadian people.

*London: Sampson Low . . . 1887. vii, (1), 528 pp. Folded map. 12°.*

**The Canadian crisis,** and Lord Durham's mission to the North American colonies.

With remarks, the result of personal observation in the colonies and the United States, on the remedial measures to be adopted in the North American provinces.

*London: J. Rodwell, 1838. 56 pp. 8°.*

**Cavendish, Sir Henry.** Government of Canada. Debates of the House of Commons in the year 1774 on the bill for making more effectual provision for the government of the Province of Quebec; drawn up from the notes of Sir Henry Cavendish. Now first published by J. Wright. With a map of Canada, copied from the second edition of Mitchell's map of North America.

*London: Ridgway, 1839. xii, 303 pp. 8°.*

**Douglas, Sir Howard.** Considerations on the value and importance of the British North American provinces, and the circumstances on which depend their further prosperity and colonial connection with Great Britain.

*London: John Murray, 1831. 36 pp. 8°.*

**Glenelg, Charles Grant, Baron.** Despatches to Sir F. B. Head, Bart., during his administration of the government of Upper Canada. Abstracted from the papers laid before Parliament.

*London: James Ridgway and Sons, 1839. (4), 193 pp. 8°.*

**Gourlay, Robert.** General introduction to statistical account of Upper Canada, compiled with a view to a grand system of emigration, in connection with a reform of the poor laws.

*London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1822. xii, 504, 47 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

——— Statistical account of Upper Canada, compiled with a view to a grand system of emigration. In two volumes.

*London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1822. Engraved title-pages. 8°.*

- Haliburton, R. G.** Intercolonial trade our only safeguard against disunion.  
*Ottawa: G. E. Desbarts, 1868. 42 pp. 8°.*
- Haliburton, T. C.** The bubbles of Canada.  
*Philadelphia: Lee and Blanchard, 1839. 262 pp. 8°.*  
— *Same.*  
*London: Richard Bentley, 1839. (6), 332 pp. 8°.*
- Hesse-Wartegg, C. E. von.** Canada und Neu Fundland. Nach eigenen Reisen und Beobachtungen, mit 54 illustrationen und einer Übersichtskarte.  
*Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder, 1888. ix, (3), 223, (2) pp. 8°.*
- Hogan, J. Sheridan.** An essay: To which was awarded the first prize by the Paris exhibition committee of Canada.  
*Montreal: B. Dawson. London: Sampson Low, Son and Co., 1855. 86 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Hopkins, J. C.** Canada: an encyclopædia of the country. The Canadian dominion considered in its historic relations, its natural resources, its material progress, and its national development.  
*Toronto: The Linscott publishing company, 1898-99. 5 vols. Plates. 4°.*
- Houston, William.** Documents illustrative of the Canadian constitution. Edited with notes and appendixes.  
*Toronto: Carswell and Co., 1891. xxii, 338 pp. 8°.*
- Kingsford, W.** The history of Canada. 1608-1841.  
*Toronto: Rowsell and Hutchison. London: Trübner and Co., 1887-98. 10 vols. Maps. 8°.*
- Lee, Charles.** The importance of Canada considered in two letters to a noble lord.  
*London: Printed for R. & J. Dodsley, MDCCLXI. (2), 38 pp. 8°.*
- Lefroy, A. H. F.** The law of legislative power in Canada.  
*Toronto: The Toronto law book and publishing company, 1897-98. (12), lxx, 823 pp. 8°.*
- Mac Beth, R. G.** The making of the Canadian West, being the reminiscences of an eyewitness. With portraits and illustrations.  
*Toronto: William Briggs, 1898. 230 pp. 8°.*
- Macmullen, John.** History of Canada from its first discovery to the present time.  
*Brookville, C. W.: J. M'ullan, 1855. (2), 506 pp. 8°.*
- Maseres, Francis.** The Canadian freeholder: in two dialogues between an Englishman and a Frenchman settled in Canada. In two volumes.  
*London: B. White, 1777. 8°.*
- Meredith, Sir William.** A letter to the Earl of Chatham on the Quebec bill. The third edition, corrected.  
*London: Printed for T. Cadell, MDCCLXXII. (2), 36 pp. 12°.*  
— *Same. 5th edition.*  
*Same imprint.*
- Metcalfe, Charles, Lord.** The life and correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe, Governor of Jamaica and Governor-General of Canada. From unpublished letters and journals. By John William Kaye.  
*London: R. Bentley, 1854. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Morris, Alexander.** Prize essay. Canada and her resources; an essay, to which, upon a reference from the Paris exhibition committee of Canada, was awarded by his excellency Sir Edmund Walker Head the second prize. Second edition.  
*Montreal: B. Dawson. London: Sampson Low, Son and Co., 1855. 119 pp. 8°.*

- Munro, J. E. C.** The constitution of Canada.  
*Cambridge (Eng.): University Press, 1889. 8°.*
- Parkin, G. R.** The great dominion. Studies of Canada; with maps.  
*London and New York: Macmillan and Co., 1895. viii, 251 pp. 3 folded maps. 12°.*
- Pearson, Charles.** Ireland and Canada. The substance of five speeches explaining the plan of the colonial association for the profitable employment of capital in planting British colonies in Her Majesty's North American provinces by means of a systematic emigration from the United Kingdom of persons of all classes and conditions.  
*London: Printed by R. and J. E. Taylor, 1839. iv, 52 pp. 8°.*
- Pope, J.** Memoirs of the Right Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald, first prime minister of Canada.  
*London: Arnold, 1894. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Roberts, Charles D. G.** A history of Canada.  
*Boston: Lamson, Wolfe and Co., 1897. xi, (1), 493 pp. 8°.*
- Smith, Goldwin.** Canada and the Canadian question; with map.  
*London and New York: Macmillan, 1891. x, 320 pp. 12°.*
- Synge, Millington Henry.** Canada in 1848. Being an examination of the existing resources of British North America. With considerations for their future and more perfect development, as a practical remedy by means of colonization for the prevailing distress in the united empire, and for the defence of the colony.  
*London: Published by Effingham Wilson, [1848]. 32, vii pp. 8°.*
- Van Sommer, J.** Canada and the empire.  
*Toronto: The author, 1898. 125 pp. 8°.*
- Wheeler, G. J.** Confederation law of Canada.  
*London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1896. 8°.*
- Wilson, F. A., and Alfred B. Richards.** Britain redeemed and Canada preserved. In two parts.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, 1850. xxx, (2), 556 pp. Plates. Folded map. 8°.*

#### NEWFOUNDLAND.

- Harvey, M.** Newfoundland in 1897.  
*London: Low, 1897. 218 pp. Illustrated. Maps. 8°.*
- Hatton, J., and M. Harvey.** Newfoundland: the oldest British colony; its history, its present condition, and its prospects in the future. Illustrated.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1883. xxiv, 489 pp. 8°.*
- Prowse, D. W.** A history of Newfoundland, from the English, colonial, and foreign records. With numerous illustrations and maps. 2d edition, revised and corrected.  
*London: Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1896. x, 634 pp. 8°.*

#### NOVA SCOTIA.

- Bourinot, John G.** Builders of Nova Scotia; with an appendix containing copies of rare documents relating to the early days of the province.  
*Toronto: Copp-Clark Co., 1900. 8°.*



**Haliburton, Thomas C.** An historical and statistical account of Nova Scotia. In two volumes. Illustrated by a map of the province and several engravings. *Halifax: Joseph Howe, 1829. 8°.*

**Murdoch, Beamish.** A history of Nova Scotia; or Acadie. *Halifax, N. S.: James Barnes, 1867. 3 vols. 8°.*

## BRITISH NORTHWEST, COLUMBIA, ETC.

**Bancroft, Hubert Howe.** History of British Columbia, 1792-1887. *San Francisco, 1890. xxi, (1), 792 pp. Folded map. 8°.*  
 "Authorities quoted," pp. xxiii-xxxi.

**Begg, Alexander.** History of British Columbia from its earliest discovery. *Toronto: W. Briggs, 1894. xvii, (1), 7-567 pp. Folded map. Portrait. 8°.*

—— History of the Northwest. *Toronto: Hunter, Rose and Co., 1894-95. 3 vols. Portraits. 8°.*

**Bryce, G.** Manitoba: its infancy, growth, and present condition. *London: S. Low, 1882. viii, 367 pp. Folded maps. Portrait. 8°.*

**Forbes, Charles.** Vancouver Island: its resources and capabilities, as a colony. *Published by the colonial government, 1862. (4), 63, (1), 18, (1) pp. 8°.*

## HUDSON'S BAY.

**Bryce, G.** The remarkable history of the Hudson's Bay Company, including that of the French Traders of north-western Canada, and of the North-West, X Y and Astor Fur Companies. *London: S. Low, Warston & Co., 1900. 32 full page illustrations and maps. 8°.*

**Martin, Archer.** The Hudson's Bay Company's land tenures, and the occupation of Assiniboia by Lord Selkirk's settlers. *London: W. Clowes, 1888. xvi, 238 pp. 8°.*

**Newton, W.** Twenty years on the Saskatchewan. *London: Stock, 1897. 190 pp. 8°.*

**Willson, Beckles.** The Great Company, 1667-1871. Being a history of the Honorable Company of Merchant-Adventurers trading into Hudson's Bay. Compiled from the company's archives, from diplomatic documents and state papers of France and England, from the narratives of factors and traders, and from many accounts and memoirs. *London: Smith, Elder and Co., 1900. 2 vols. Portraits. Maps. 8°.*

## BRITISH COLONIES IN CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA.

### BRITISH HONDURAS

- Eristowe, L. W., and P. B. Wright.** Handbook of British Honduras.  
*Edinburgh, 1898. 8°.*
- Fowler, H.** A narrative of a journey across the unexplored portion of British Honduras, with a short sketch of the history and resources of the colony.  
*Belize, 1879. 8°.*
- Gibbs, A. R.** British Honduras: An historical and descriptive account of the colony from its settlement, 1670.  
*London: S. Low (etc.), 1883. viii, 198 pp. 12°.*
- Morris, D.** The colony of British Honduras.  
*London: E. Stanford, 1883. xiii, 152 pp. 16°.*

### BRITISH GUIANA.

- Bevan, Theodore.** Toil, travel, and discovery in British New Guiana.  
*London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., 1898. viii, 317 pp. Folded map. 8°.*  
"From the Protectorate to the Sovereignty. 1884-1888."
- Bronkhurst, H. V. P.** The colony of British Guiana and its labouring population.  
*London: T. Woolmer, 1883. xii, 479 pp. Woodcut. 12°.*
- Crookall, L.** British Guiana: or, Work and wanderings among the Creoles and Coolies, the Africans and Indians of the wild country. Illustrated.  
*London: Unwin, 1898. xii, 247 pp. 12°.*
- Dalton, H. G.** The history of British Guiana.  
*London: Longmans, 1855. 2 vols. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Kirke, H.** Twenty-five years in British Guiana. With map and illustrations.  
*London: S. Low (etc.), 1898. x, (2), 364 pp. Portrait. 8°.*
- Rodway, James.** Handbook of British Guiana. Prepared under the direction of the Columbian exposition literary committee of the Royal Agriculture Society.  
*Georgetown, British Guiana: Publ. by the committee, 1893. Plates. Folded map. 8°.*
- **History of British Guiana.**  
*Georgetown, British Guiana: J. Thomson, 1891-94. 3 vols. 8°.*
- **In the Guiana forest.** Illustrated. 2d edition.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1895. xxiii, (1), 242 pp. 12°.*
- Rodway, J., and J. H. Stark.** Stark's Guide book and history of British Guiana: containing a description of everything relating to this colony that would be of interest to tourists and residents respecting its history, inhabitants, climate. . . .  
*Boston: J. H. Stark, [1898]. 120 pp. Illus. Map. 8°.*

**Schomburgk, Sir R. H.** A description of British Guiana, geographical and statistical.

*London: Simpkins, Marshall & Co., 1840. (4), 155 pp. Map. 8°*

—— *Reisen in British-Guiana in den Jahren 1840–44. Mit Abbildungen und einer Karte.*

*Leipzig: J. J. Weber, 1847–48. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Thurn, E. F.** Among the Indians of Guiana: being sketches chiefly anthropologic from the interior of British Guiana. With 33 illustrations and map.

*London: Kegan Paul (etc.), 1883. xvi, 445 pp. 8°.*

## FALKLAND ISLANDS.

**Falkner, Thomas.** Description of Patagonia, and the adjoining parts of South America, and some particulars relating to Falkland's islands.

*Hereford, 1774. 144 pp. Plates. Map. Folio.*

**Grimblot, P.** Politique coloniale de l'Angleterre. Les îles Falkland.

*(In Revue des Deux Mondes, new series, vol. 3, pp. 781–815, 1843.)*

**Murdoch, W. G. B.** From Edinburgh to the Antarctic (1892–93).

*London: Longmans, 1894. 8°.*

**Pernety, Dom Antoine Joseph.** The history of a voyage to the Malouine (or Falkland) islands, made in 1763 and 1764. Illustrated with copperplates. The 2d edition.

*London: Printed for William Goldsmith, MDCC. lxxiii, (4), xvii, (1), 294 pp. Folded maps. 4°.*

**Rutledge, R. M.** The Falkland islands.

*(In Scottish Geographical Magazine, vol. 12, pp. 241–252. Edinburgh, 1896).*

**Snow, W. Parker.** A two years' cruise off Tierra del Fuego, the Falkland islands, Patagonia . . . with charts and illustrations. In two volumes.

*London: Longman, Brown, (etc.), 1857. 12°.*

**Stirling, W. H.** Brief account of the Falkland islands.

*Buenos Ayres, 1891. 27 pp. 8°.*

## BRITISH WEST INDIES, ETC.

### BERMUDA.

**Lefroy, Sir J. H.** Memorials of the discovery and early settlement of the Bermudas or Somers islands 1511-1685. Compiled from the colonial records and other original sources.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1877-79. 2 vols. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.*

**Ogilvy, J.** An account of Bermuda, past and present.  
*Hamilton, Bermuda: S. Nemes, 1883. 64 pp. 8°.*

**Stark, J. H.** Stark's illustrated Bermuda guide: containing a description of the Bermuda islands, including their history, inhabitants, climate, agriculture, geology, government, and resources.  
*Boston: J. H. Stark, 1897. viii, 154 pp. 12°.*  
(Library of Congress has edition of 1884.)

— Illustrated Bermuda guide.  
*Boston, 1887.*

**Whittingham, F.** Bermuda: a colony, a fortress, and a prison; or, Eighteen months in the Somers' islands.  
*London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans and Roberts, 1857. x, (2), 287 pp. Colored plates. Folded map. Illustrations. 8°.*

### BRITISH WEST INDIES, COLLECTIVELY.

**Bayley, F. W. N.** Four years' residence in the West Indies, during the years 1826, 1827, 1828, and 1829. Third edition, enlarged, with engravings. To which is added a faithful narrative, derived from official documents and private letters, of the dreadful hurricanes in Barbados, St. Vincent, and St. Lucia in August, 1831, and an appendix containing the geography, geology, and chronology of the British colonies in the West Indies.  
*London: William Kidd, 1833. xiii, (3), 742 pp. Plates (lithographs).*

**Daubrée, Paul.** Colonists and manufacturers in the West Indies. Translated from the French.  
*London: James Bain, 1844. 103 pp. 8°.*

**Edwards, B.** The history, civil and commercial, of the British West Indies. 5th edition.  
*London: Printed by T. Muller, 1819. 5 vols. 8°.*  
NOTE. Other editions in Library of Congress.

**Eves, C. W.** The West Indies. 4th edition.  
*London: Sampson, Low, Marston & Company, 1897. xxvi, (1), 359 pp. Plates. Folded maps. 12°.*

**Froude, James Anthony.** The English in the West Indies; or, The bow of Ulysses.  
*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1888. x, (2), 373 pp. Illustrations, engraved on wood. 8°.*



**Jay, E. A. Hastings.** A glimpse of the tropics; or, Four months' cruising in the West Indies.

*London: Low & Company, 1900. 284 pp. Map and illustrations. 8°.*

"A diary of a trip in a Royal mail steamer, with some historical notes as to the islands visited. The term 'roaring' forties applied to north latitudes appears to be new."

**Kingsley, Charles.** At last. A Christmas in the West Indies.

*London: Macmillan, 1874. xii, 401 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 8°.*

**Labat, J. B.** Nouveau voyage aux îles de l'Amérique, contenant l'histoire . . . le gouvernement des habitants anciens et modernes.

*Paris: Chez Théodore Le Gras, 1742. 8 vols. Plates. Maps. 16°.*

**Rodway, J.** The West Indies and the Spanish Main.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1896. xxiv, 371 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 12°.*

**Southey, T.** Chronological history of the West Indies.

*London: Printed for Longman, Rees, etc., 1827. 3 vols. 8°.*

## ANTIGUA.

**Flannigan, Mrs.** Antigua and the Antiguan; a full account of the colony and its inhabitants from the time of the Caribs to the present day.

*London: Saunders & Otley, 1844. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Luffman, J.** A brief account of the island of Antigua, together with the customs and manners of its inhabitants. In letters to a friend, written in the years 1786, 1787, 1788. Second edition.

*London: Printed for John Luffman, [1789?]. (4), 180 pp. Folded map. 16°.*

**Oliver, V. L.** The island of Antigua. History.

*London: Mitchell & H., 1894-1899. 3 vols. L. 8°.*

## BAHAMAS.

**Ives, Charles.** The Isles of Summer; or, Nassau and the Bahamas. Illustrated edition.

*New Haven, Conn.: The author. 356 pp. Plates. 12°.*

**Powles, L. D.** The land of the Pink Pearl; or, Recollections of life in the Bahamas.

*London: Sampson Low, and Company, 1888. xi, 321 pp. 8°.*

**Stark, J. H.** History and guide to the Bahama Islands.

*Boston: Photo-Electro Co., 1892. Illustrated. Maps. 12°.*

## BARBADOS.

**Ligon, R.** A true and exact history of the island of Barbados. Illustrated with a mapp [*sic*] of the island.

*London: Printed for H. Moseley, 1657. (10), 122, (2) pp. Map. Plans. F°.*

——— *Same.*

*London, 1677.*

**Poyer, J.** History of Barbadoes from the first discovery of the island in the year 1605 till the accession of Lord Seaforth, 1801.

*London: Printed for J. Mawman, 1808. xxix, (7), 668 pp. 4°.*

**Schomburgk, Sir R. H.** History of Barbadoes, comprising a geographical and statistical description of the island, a sketch of the historical events since the settlement, and an account of its geology and natural productions.  
*London: Longmans, 1848. vi, 722 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Stark, J. H.** History and guide to Barbadoes and the Caribbee Islands.  
*Boston, 1893. 12°.*

## DOMINICA

**Atwood, Thomas.** The history of the island of Dominica, containing a description of its situation, extent, climate . . . with an account of its civil government . . . its conquest by the French, and restoration to the British dominions.  
*London: Printed for J. Johnson, 1791. viii, 285 pp. 8°.*

## GRENADA.

**Drayton, E.** The Grenada Handbook.  
*London, 1898. 8°.*

**Wells, S.** Historical and descriptive sketch of the island of Grenada.  
*Kingston, Jamaica, 1890. 8°.*

## JAMAICA.

**Bridges, George Wilson.** The annals of Jamaica.  
*London: J. Murray, 1828. 2 volumes. 8°.*

**Gardner, W. J.** A history of Jamaica from its discovery to the present time, including an account of its trade and agriculture; sketches of the manners, habits, and customs of all classes of its inhabitants.  
*London, 1873. 8°.*

**The Handbook of Jamaica for 1899.** Published by authority. Comprising historical, statistical, and general information concerning the island.  
*London: E. Stanford, 1898. 8°.*

**Long, E.** The history of Jamaica: or, General survey of the ancient and modern state of that island, with reflections on its situation, settlements, inhabitants, climate, products, commerce, laws, and government.  
*London: printed for T. Lowndes. 1774. 3 volumes. Plates. Map. 4°.*

**Millner, Thomas Hughes.** The present and future state of Jamaica considered.  
*London: H. Hooper, 1839. 96 pp. 8°.*

**Phillippo, James M.** Jamaica; its past and present state.  
*London: John Snow, 1843. xvi, 487 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 14°.*

— *Same.*  
*Philadelphia: James M. Campbell & Company, 1843. 176 pp. 8°.*

**Stark, J. H.** Jamaica guide, containing a description of everything relating to Jamaica . . . including its history, inhabitants, government, resources, and places of interest to travellers.  
*Boston and London: Low and Company, [1898.] viii, 208 pp. 12°.*

**1899.** Jamaica, with remarks on some of the other West Indian islands. (With maps and illustrations.) Alfred G. Nash.  
*Scottish Geographical Magazine, vol. 15 (Dec., 1899), pp. 617-626.*

## ST. KITTS.

**Jeaffreson, J. C.** A young squire of the seventeenth century. From the papers of Christopher Jefferson, 1676-1686.

*London: Hurst, 1877. 2 vols. 8°.*

NOTE.—Relates to St. Kitts.

## ST. LUCIA.

**Breen, H. H.** St. Lucia: historical, statistical, and descriptive.

*London: Longman, 1844. xvii, 423 pp. Map. 8°.*

## ST. VINCENT.

**Shephard, C.** An historical account of the island of St. Vincent.

*London: Ridgway, 1831. 8°.*

## TOBAGO.

**Hay, L. G.** Handbook of the colony of Tobago, etc.

*Scarborough, Tobago: Government printing office, 1884. iv, 66, xx pp. 8°.*

**Woodcock, Henry Iles.** History of the island of Tobago.

*Ayr, 1867. 8°.*

## TRINIDAD.

**Stark, J. H.** A guide book and history of Trinidad, including Tobago, Granada, and St. Vincent.

*Boston: J. H. Stark, 1897. x, 170 pp. Illustrated. Maps. 12°.*

**Verteuil, L. A. A. de.** Trinidad: its geography, natural resources, administration, present condition, and prospects. 2d edition.

*Cassell & Company, 1884, London. xi, (1), 484 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

Have also edition of 1858.

## FRENCH COLONIES.

### BOOKS

- Blondel, Henri.** Le régime du travail et la colonisation libre dans nos colonies et pays de protectorat.  
*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie. 1896. (2), 159 pp. 8°. (Organisation des colonies françaises.)*
- Bordier, A.** La colonisation scientifique et les colonies françaises.  
*Paris: Reinwald and Co., 1884. 506 pp. 8°.*  
 "Gives suggestive information as to climate, race, and other factors in colonisation."—Lucas.
- Bossière (R. E.).** Notice sur les îles Kerguelén (possession française).  
*Paris: Challamel, 1893. 8°.*
- Boutmy (Émile).** Le recrutement des administrateurs coloniaux.  
*Paris: Colin, 1895. 127 pp. 12°.*
- Burot (F.), et A. Legrand.** Les troupes coloniales. Tome I. Statistique de la mortalité. Tome II. Maladies du soldat aux pays chauds. Tome III. Hygiène du soldat sous les tropiques.  
*Paris: J. B. Baillière, 1897-98. 3 vols. 8°.*
- Canu, A. H.** La pétaudière coloniale.  
*Paris: Chamuel, 1895. 316 pp. 12°.*
- Castonnet de Fosses, H.** La perte d'une colonie. La révolution de Saint-Domingue.  
*Paris: Faivre, 1893. vi, 380 pp. 16°.*
- Cerisier, Charles.** Impressions coloniales. (1869-1892.) Étude comparative de colonisation.  
*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie, 1893. 8°.*
- Chailley-Bert, Joseph.** Où en est la politique coloniale de la France. L'âge de l'agriculture.  
*Paris: Colin, 1896. (2), 68 pp. 16°. (Questions du temps présent.)*
- La Tunisie et la colonisation française.  
*Paris: Chailley, 1896. 8°.*
- Chessé, J.** Vérités coloniales. Le désordre, les abus, le danger.  
*Paris: Chamuel, 1895. (2), 154, (1) pp. 12°.*
- Cor, Henri.** Questions coloniales. De la transportation considérée comme moyen de répression et comme force colonisatrice.  
*Paris: Giard et Brière, 1895. 180 pp. 8°.*
- Delauney du Dézen, —.** Manuel du futur colon en Algérie.  
*Paris: Challamel, 1895. viii, 200 pp. 18°.*
- Denancy, Edgard.** De la colonisation dans ses rapports avec la production et la consommation.  
*Épernay: Dubreuil, 1894. 131 pp. 16°.*



**Deschamps, Léon.** Histoire de la question coloniale en France.

*Paris: E. Plon, Nourrit et Cie, 1891. xvi, 405 pp. 8°.*

Contents; Première époque: Des débuts du seizième siècle au ministère de Richelieu—Les découvertes. Deuxième époque: Du ministère de Richelieu à la fin du règne de Louis XIV—La plus grande expansion; Les compagnies. 1<sup>e</sup> partie: Richelieu et la Régence; 2<sup>e</sup> partie: Colbert et Louis XIV.—Livres 3. Troisième époque: De la paix d'Utrecht à la paix de Vienne (1815): Le déclin. 1<sup>e</sup> partie: Louis XV et Louis XVI; 2<sup>e</sup> partie: Révolution et empire.

—— Les colonies pendant la Révolution. La constituante et la réforme coloniale. *Paris: Perrin et Cie., 1898. xxvi, 340 pp. Folded sheet. 16°.*

—— Histoire sommaire de la colonisation française. Avec 13 gravures et 10 cartes. *Paris: Nathan, 1894. 8°.*

**Dubois, Marcel.** Les colonies et l'enseignement géographique. Conférence.

*Paris: Chailley, 1896. 8°.*

**Duchêne, Albert.** Du régime législatif des colonies. (Thèse.)

*Paris: A. Rousseau, 1893. 184 pp. 8°.*

**Dussieux, L.** Le Canada sous la domination française.

*Paris: Ch. Tanera, 1855. (2), 104 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

**Duval, Jules.** Les colonies et la politique coloniale de la France. Avec deux cartes du Sénégal et de Madagascar dressées par V. A. Malte-Brun.

*Paris: Arthur Bertrand, [1864]. xvi (1), 526 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Épisode (Un) de l'expansion de l'Angleterre.** Lettres au "Times" sur l'Afrique du Sud, traduites avec l'autorisation spéciale du conseil de rédaction du "Times" par le Colonel Baille.

*Paris: Colin, 1893. (4), 286 pp. 12°.*

**L'Expansion de la France et la diplomatie.** Hier—aujourd'hui.

*Paris: Hachette, 1895. xii, 298 pp. 12°.*

**Faillon, Étienne Michel.** Histoire de la colonie française en Canada. [1534–1674.]

*Villemarie [Montréal], Bibliothèque paroissiale, 1865. 3 vols. Folded maps. Portraits. 4°.*

**Fonctionnaires (Les) coloniaux.** Documents officiels. Tome 1<sup>er</sup>: Espagne, France.

*Paris: Colin, 1897. 8°.*

("Forme la 2<sup>me</sup> série de "la Bibliothèque internationale." Publication de l'Institut colonial international de Bruxelles.")

**Gaffarel, Paul Louis Jacques.** Les colonies françaises. 5<sup>e</sup> édition, revue et augmentée.

*Paris: Germer-Baillière et Cie., 1893. (2), ii, 552 pp. 8°.*

Contents: La colonisation française—L'Afrique française: Le Sénégal; Le Soudan français; Les rivières du sud; Le Fouta-Djallon; Comptoirs de Guinée; Le Gabon; L'Ogoué et le Congo; La Réunion; Madagascar et ses dépendances. L'Amérique française: La Guyane française; Les Antilles françaises; Saint-Pierre et Miquelon. L'Asie française: L'Inde française; La Cochinchine française; Voyages d'exploration en Indo-Chine; Les pays protégés: Le Cambodge; L'Annam; L'intervention française au Tongking. L'Océanie française; Taïti et ses dépendances; Les Taumotu et Gambia; L'archipel néo-calédonien; Kerguelen et Clipperton; Les Nouvelles-Hébrides; Les Salomon.

**Gallais, H.** La colonisation dans ses rapports, avec la production et la consommation.

*Paris: J. André, 1897. 72, (1), pp. 16°.*

- Garnett, François Xavier.** Histoire du Canada depuis sa découverte jusqu'à nos jours. 4<sup>e</sup> édition.  
*Montréal: Beauchemin et Valois, 1882-83. 4 vols. Portrait. 8°.*
- Gautier, F., and others.** Guide pratique du colon et du soldat à Madagascar.  
*Paris: André, 1895. vii, 208 pp. Folded map. 16°.*
- Girault, A.** Principes de colonisation et de législation coloniale.  
*Paris: Larose, 1895. 12°.*
- Le problème colonial. Assujettissement, autonomie ou assimilation.  
*Paris: Chevalier Maresq, 1894. 52 pp. 8°.*
- Grandmaison, Louis de.** L'expansion française au Tonkin.  
*Paris: E. Plon, Nourrit et Cie., 1898. viii, 270 pp. 2 maps. 8°.*
- Guénin, Eugène.** Histoire de la colonisation française. La Nouvelle-France.  
*Paris: Fournieu, 1896. 2 vols. 12°.*
- Haussonville, G. P. O. de C. comte d', et J. Chailley-Bert.** L'émigration des femmes aux colonies, allocution de M. le comte d'Haussonville et discours de M. J. Chailley-Bert à la conférence donnée le 12 janvier 1897 par l'Union coloniale française.  
*Paris: Colin, 1897. 62, (1) pp. 16°. (Questions du temps présent.)*
- Jeanneney, A.** Ce que produisent nos colonies. Leçons de choses et lectures.  
*Paris: Delagrave, 1896. 94 pp. 18°.*
- Joanne, Paul.** Dictionnaire géographique et administratif de la France (et de ses colonies). vols. 1-4.  
*Paris: Hachette, 1890-99. 4 v. Plates, maps, illustrations. 4°.*
- Jollivet, Adolphe.** Discours dans la discussion des articles du projet de loi relatif au régime des colonies.  
*Paris: Imp. Guiraudet, 1845. 36 pp. 8°.*
- Lamy, Étienne.** L'œuvre sociale; Les settlements anglais et américains.  
*Paris: Plon, 1897. 8°.*
- Lanessan, Jean Marie Antoine de.** L'expansion coloniale de la France. Étude économique, politique, et géographique sur les établissements français d'outre-mer.  
*Paris, 1886. xxiii (1), 1016 pp. Maps. 8°.*
- La colonisation française en Indo-Chine.  
*Paris: Alcan, 1895. 12°.*
- Principes de colonisation.  
*Paris: Alcan, 1896. 8°.*  
 "Forme le tome 84 de la Bibliothèque scientifique internationale."
- Lechevalier, Jules.** Rapport sur les questions coloniales adressé à M. le duc de Broglie, président de la commission coloniale, à la suite d'un voyage fait aux Antilles et aux Guyanes pendant les années 1838 et 1839.  
*Paris: Imprimerie royale, 1843-1844. 2 vols. F°.*
- Lemire, Ch.** Le peuplement de nos colonies. 2<sup>e</sup> édition.  
*Paris: Giard et Brère, 1897. 72 pp. 18°.*
- Leroy-Beaulieu, P.** Les grandes compagnies de colonisation. (Conférences de l'Union coloniale française 1895-1896.)  
*Paris: Chailley, 1896. 8°.*

**Main-d'œuvre (La) aux colonies.** Documents officiels sur le contrat de travail et de louage d'ouvrage aux colonies.

*Paris: Colin, 1895-98. 3 vols. 8°.*

Publication de l'Institut colonial international à Bruxelles (1<sup>re</sup> série). Bibliothèque coloniale internationale.

NOTE.—Vol. 3 contains "Congo français; Madagascar; Indo-Chine; Océanie; Sénégal; Guyane française."

**Malouet, V. P.** Collection de mémoires et correspondances officielles sur l'administration des colonies, et notamment sur la Guiane française et hollandaise.

*Paris: Boudouin, an. X [1799]. 5 vols. 8°.*

**Nicolas, Pierre.** Attributions du commissariat général. Aide-mémoire pour les successions du personnel des colonies.

*Paris: Challamel, 1893. 244 pp. 8°.*

**Norman, C. B.** Colonial France.

*London: W. H. Allen & Co., 1886. xii, 331 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

Contents: Historical summary and financial administration; French settlements in Africa; Islands in the Indian Ocean; Réunion; Nossi-Bé; Sainte Marie de Madagascar; Mayotte; East Indies; Islands in the Pacific; Tahiti; The Marquesas; New Caledonia; Cochín-China; Annam; Tonkin; Martinique; Guadeloupe and its dependencies; French Guiana; the islands of Saint Pierre and Miquelon; Madagascar; Obock; Tunis; Colonial defense.

**Notices sur les colonies françaises,** accompagnées d'un atlas de 14 cartes. Histoire, géographie, météorologie, population, gouvernement, administration, culte, assistance publique, instruction publique, justice, forces militaires et maritimes, finances, agriculture, industrie, commerce, navigation, service postal.

*Paris: Challamel aîné, 1866. (4), 767, (1) pp. 8°.*

Contents: Notice préliminaire; Colonies d'Afrique: La Réunion; Mayotte; Nossi-Bé; Sainte-Marie de Madagascar; Sénégal et dépendances; Établissements de la Côte-d'or (Grand-Bassam, Assinia et Dabon); Gabon. Colonies d'Amérique: Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon; Martinique; Guadeloupe et dépendances; Guyane. Colonies d'Asie: Établissements dans l'Inde; Cochinchine. Colonies de l'Océanie: Îles de la Société; Îles Basses; archipel Tubuai et Marquises; Nouvelle-Calédonie.

**Organisation et fonctionnement de l'École coloniale.**

*Paris: Challamel, 1897. 8°. (Publication du Ministère des colonies.)*

**Orléans, Henri, Prince d'.** Politique extérieure et coloniale de la France.

*Paris, 1900. 8°.*

**Petit, Édouard.** Organisation des colonies françaises et des pays de protectorat.

Préface de M. R. de Moüy. Tome I. Organisation politique, administratif et financière. Garde et défense des colonies.

*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie., 1894. xiv, 705 pp. L. 8°.*

— Organisation des colonies françaises et des pays de protectorat. Tome II.

Services pénitentiaires. Domanialité. Travaux publics, etc.

*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie. L. 8°.*

**Poiré, Eugène.** L'émigration française aux colonies.

*Paris: Plon, 1897. 380, (1) pp. 12°.*

**Pourvourville, A. de.** Études coloniales. Dans les seize chaüs (1888-1889).

*Paris: Chamuel, 1895. 188 pp. 16°.*

**Rimbaud, Alfred.** La France coloniale. Histoire, géographie, commerce. Ouvrage publié sous la direction de M. Alfred Rimbaud. Avec 13 cartes en trois couleurs. 7<sup>e</sup> édition.

Paris: Colin, 1895. vi, 790, (1) pp. 8°.

Contenus: Préface. Introduction historique. Alfred Rimbaud; L'Algérie, Pierre Foucin; La Tunisie, Jacques Tissot; Le Sénégal et le Soudan français, L. Achinard et A. Rimbaud; La Guinée française et dépendances, A. Brétignère, Midard-Béraud, A. Rimbaud; L'Ouest Africain-Gabon, Congo français, Lac Tschad, Dutreuil de Rhins; La Réunion, Jacob de Cordemoy; Madagascar, Gabriel Marcel; La Mer Rouge, Obock et Cheikh-Saïd, P. Soleillet; L'Inde française, Henri Delonce; L'Indo-Chine française, A. Bouïnais, A. Paulus; La Nouvelle-Calédonie et dépendances, Ch. Lemire; Les Îles Tahiti, A. Goupil; Autres archipels océaniques, Ch. Lemire; Terre-Neuve, Îles St. Pierre et Miquelon (Terre-Neuve, etc.), par le capitaine Nicolas; La Guadeloupe et dépendances, M. Isaac; La Martinique, M. Hurard; La Guyane, Jules Leveillé; Les Îles Kerguelen et autres possessions antarctiques, Gabriel Marcel; Les colonies pénitentiaires et la transportation, Jules Leveillé; Conclusion, Alf. Rimbaud; Appendice, A. Rimbaud et Schirmer.

**Rougier, J. C. P.** Précis de législation et d'économie coloniale.

Paris: Larose, 1894. 540 pp. 8°.

**Sarzeau, J.** Les Français aux colonies. (Sénégal et Soudan français, Dahomey, Madagascar, Tunisie.)

Paris: Bloud et Barral, 1897. 400 pp. Portraits. 8°.

“Forme la 11<sup>e</sup> série de la collection (Campagnes contemporaines de l'armée française).”

**Saussure, Léopold de.** Psychologie de la colonisation française dans ses rapports avec les sociétés indigènes.

Paris: F. Alcan, 1899. (2), 311, (1), pp. 16°.

**Verschuur, G.** Aux colonies d'Asie et dans l'Océan Indien.

Paris, 1900. 8°.

**Verdier, A.** Trente-cinq années de lutte aux colonies (côte occidentale d'Afrique).

Paris: Chailley, 1896. 8°.

**Vignon, Louis.** L'expansion de la France.

Paris: Guillaumin et Cie., 1891. x, 379, (2), pp. 12°.

**Villedary, —.** Guide sanitaire des troupes et du colon aux colonies.

Paris: Société d'éditions scientifiques, 1893. 8°.

Fait partie de la Petite encyclopédie médicale.

**Wahl, Maurice.** La France aux colonies.

Paris: Librairies-imprimeries réunies, 1896. 8°.

“Fait partie de la Bibliothèque d'histoire illustrée.”

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

1897. Les colonies grecques de la France. Jean Carrière.

*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 7, pp. 645-650.

1897. Colonies françaises et colonies anglaises. Marquis de Nadaillac.

*Correspondant*, vol. 69, pp. 827, pp. 867-894.

1897. De la colonisation française. Réponse à M. Stanley. Prince Henri d'Orléans.

*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 513-516.

1897. La colonisation française et la colonisation russe. J. Chaffanjou.

*Revue générale internationale, scientifique, littéraire et artistique*, vol. 2, pp. 203-208.



1897. De la colonisation de France au commencement du xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle. Acte d'habitation de la terre de Vitrolles-lez-Luberon. Fournier de Flaix.  
*Réforme sociale*, vol. 34, pp. 917-929.
1897. L'étude de l'homme social et la colonisation. E. Cheysson.  
*Revue générale internationale, scientifique, littéraire et artistique*, vol. 2, pp. 163-181.
1897. Événements géographiques et coloniaux. Gaston Rouvier.  
*Monde moderne*, vol. 5, pp. 616-621.
1897. La France colonisatrice. L. Sevin-Desplaces.  
*Monde moderne*, vol. 5, pp. 253-256.
1897. La France en Afrique. Les capitaux et la colonisation. A. Fock.  
*Nouvelle revue*, 15 octobre, pp. 616-632.
1897. Les lois françaises et la colonisation. Comte de Couronnel.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 613-616.
1897. La méthode dans les études coloniales. Leçon d'ouverture du cours de colonisation comparée à l'école des sciences politiques. Joseph Chailley-Bert.  
*Revue générale des sciences*, vol. 8, pp. 912-919.
1897. Mouvement colonial. Dr. Meyners-d'Estrey.  
*Journal des économistes*, janvier, pp. 64-75.
1897. Le Musée colonial de Marseille. Ph. Eberlin.  
*Revue générale des sciences*, vol. 8, pp. 861-866.
1897. Politique coloniale. Les grandes compagnies de colonisation. Charles Giraudeau.  
*Revue bleue*, 13 novembre, pp. 635-637.
1897. Politique coloniale. Un système à détruire. Charles Giraudeau.  
*Revue bleue*, 11 décembre.
1897. Un projet de colonisation russe au xvii<sup>e</sup> siècle. Louis Brunet.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 449-455.
1897. La question des domaines aux colonies. G. Demartial.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire*, pp. 102-120.
1897. Réponses à l'enquête de Jean Hess. Alfred Grandidier, J. Novicow, Mgr. Alexandre Leroy, Sir Charles Dilke.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 205-211.
1897. Revue des questions coloniales. Rouire et H. Pensa.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire*, pp. 606-620; pp. 641-650; pp. 650-659.
1897. Une thèse d'histoire coloniale à la Sorbonne (Peytrand, esclavage). Henri Froidevaux.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 90-92.
1897. La colonisation sous la troisième république (suite et fin). Paul Louis.  
*Revue socialiste*, pp. 24-38; pp. 155-173.
1897. Enquête sur le mouvement colonial (J. Hess) et réponse à l'enquête. Stanley.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 22-28.
1897. L'éducation des indigènes. P. Vidal de la Blache.  
*Revue scientifique*, 20 mars.

1897. Vingt années d'expansion coloniale. À propos de deux voyages dans le Sahara. Le colonel Monteil.  
*Revue bleue*, 18 décembre.
1897. Comité de défense et progrès social. Le rôle social de la colonisation. Joseph Chailley-Bert.  
*Réforme sociale*, vol. 34, pp. 711-729.
1897. Les compagnies de colonisation. Henri Maguez.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 536-543.
1897. Les concessions coloniales. J. M. de Lanessan.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 169-171.
1897. Le Congrès colonial international de Bruxelles. Arthur Girault.  
*Revue d'économie politique*, vol. 11, pp. 865-872.
1897. Le Congrès colonial international de Bruxelles. A. Tollaie.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 169-171.
1897. Administration contre colons. Nouvelles pièces d'un vieux procès. Noël Pardon.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1, pp. 321-336.
1898. Le développement géographique de la colonisation agricole en Algérie. Avec carte. H. Busson.  
*Annales de géographie*, 7<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 34-54.
1898. Assistance publique aux colonies. A. Kermorgent.  
*Annales d'hygiène et de médecine coloniales*, vol. 1 (1898), 244-258.
1898. Fonctionnement aux colonies des ambulances créées par l'arrêté du 10 mars 1897.  
*Annales d'hygiène et de médecine coloniales*, vol. 1 (1898), 277-293, 538-558.
1898. Notes succinctes sur l'état sanitaire de nos colonies.  
*Annales d'hygiène et de médecine coloniales*, vol. 1 (1898), 135-143.
1898. Coloniser ou assimiler. À propos de la communication de M. Bertholon. A. Dumont.  
*Bulletin de la Société d'anthropologie de Paris*, 4<sup>e</sup> série, vol. 9 (1898), 316-321.
1898. De la colonisation agricole en Annam. Camille Paris.  
*Bulletin de la Société de géographie commerciale de Paris*, vol. 20 (1898), 170-188.
1898. La colonisation du domaine extérieure de la France. Abbé Royiet.  
*Bulletin de la Société de géographie de Marseille*, vol. 22 (1898), 39-43.
1898. Question coloniale. La réléation en Guyane et en Nouvelle-Calédonie. Ch. Cérésier.  
*Journal de la Société statistique de Paris*, vol. 34 (1898), 132-134.
1898. La nationalité française dans les colonies. E. Audinet.  
*Journal du droit international privé*, vol. 25 (1898), 23-39.
1898. Le génie dans les opérations de guerre aux colonies. Léo Dex.  
*Monde moderne*, vol. 7 (1898), 71-83.
1898. L'aptitude des Français à coloniser, démontrée par les résultats obtenus dans leurs dernières colonies. Alexandre Halot.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, 2<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 22-34.

1898. Une colonie française de la fin du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le Myre de Vilers.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 2<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 129-136.*  
NOTE.—An account of the progress and present state of the French colony of Lower Cochinchina.
1898. Lettres d'un député au ministre des colonies. Le Myre de Vilers.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 2<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 393-407.*
1898. Parallèle entre la colonisation moderne et la colonisation sous l'ancien régime démontrée par l'exemple des colonisations françaises et anglaises au Canada. Dr. G.-K. Anton et Alexandre Halot.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 2<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 355-365, 432-438, 487-495.*
1898. Politique douanière et coloniale. H. Hauser.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 2<sup>e</sup> année (1898), 72-78.*
1898. Sommes-nous colonisateurs et pouvons-nous le devenir? André Mévil.  
*La quinzaine (1898), 508-521.*
1898. Contre la traite des noirs dans les colonies françaises. Appel à la France. H. O'Mahony.  
*Revue des revues, (1898), 349-357.*
1898. Colonisation pénale. Paul Mimande.  
*Revue du palais, 2<sup>e</sup> année, (1898), 623-660.*
1898. Le protectorat de la France en Annam et au Tonkin et son évolution. Ch. de Pincé.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire, (1898), 632-650.*
1898. Revue des questions coloniales. H. Pensa et Rouire.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire, (1898), 147-158, 171-177, 622-627, 650-655, 659-670, 691-697.*
1898. Transportation et colonisation pénale à la Nouvelle-Calédonie. L. Beauchet.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire, (1898), 53-88, 303-338, 566-585.*
1898. Les premiers colons de souche européenne dans l'Afrique du Nord. Dr. Bertholon.  
*Revue tunisienne, (1898), 47-70, 147-167, 355-371, 423-443.*
1898. La colonisation de Madagascar. Charles Giraudeau.  
*Revue bleue, 4<sup>e</sup> série (Jan., 1898), 30-32.*
1898. The Anglo-French imbroglio.  
*Nation, vol. 66 (Feb. 24, 1898), 144.*
1898. Un projet de colonisation russe dans la Méditerranée au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. L. Brunet.  
*Revue de géographie, 21<sup>e</sup> année (Feb., 1898), 94-100.*
1898. French on the Niger; the "open door" in West Africa. F. A. Edwards.  
*Fortnightly Rev., vol. 69 (Apr., 1898), 576.*
1898. French empire in Africa. P. Guieyesse.  
*Independent, vol. 50 (May 5, 1898), 572.*
1898. Future of Nigeria. G. Taubman-Goldie.  
*Independent, vol. 50 (May 5, 1898), 576.*

1898. Comment on colonise. R. Bailly.  
*La marine française*, vol. 11 (June, 1898), 289-311.
1898. Le fonctionnaire colonial. Gaston Donnet.  
*Revue bleue*, 4<sup>e</sup> série, vol. 9-10 (June, 1898), 721-726.
1898. Les non classées et l'émigration des femmes aux colonies. Le comte d'Haussonville.  
*Revue des deux mondes* (June, 1898), 779-809.
1898. Gentil's mission to the Tchad. [Illustrated.]  
*Scientific American Supplement*. vol. 46 (Sept. 3, 1898), 18967.
1898. L'exagération coloniale. Gaston Donnet.  
*Revue bleue*, 4<sup>e</sup> série (Sept., 1898).
1898. Nos colonies.  
*Nouvelle revue* (Oct., 1898), 416-439.
1898. La législation et l'économie coloniales dans les facultés de droit de France.  
*Revue internationale de l'enseignement* (Nov., 1898), 427-445.
1898. Les nouvelles données du problème colonial. G. Novès.  
*La marine française*, 11<sup>e</sup> année (Dec., 1898), 617-628.
1898. Expéditions coloniales.  
*Nouvelle revue* (Dec., 1898), 459-478.
1898. The French colonial craze. Gaston Donnet.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 64 (Dec., 1898), 864.
1899. L'expansion française dans l'Oubangin et le Bahr-el-Ghazal; le haut Nil.  
G. Regelsperger.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 9 (Mar. 4, 1899), 161.
1899. La colonisation agricole européenne en Tunisie. E. Payen.  
*Bulletin du comité de l'Afrique française*, Mar., 1899.
1899. L'expansion de la France dans le sud algérien. G. Mercier.  
*Bulletin du comité de l'Afrique française*, Mar., 1899.
1899. La colonisation libre en Nouvelle-Calédonie. E. Payen.  
*Annales des sciences politiques*, Mar., 1899.
1899. A French colonial experiment in the Far East. H. E. Bourne.  
*Yale Rev.*, vol. 8 (May, 1899), 8.
1899. La colonisation africaine et les chemins de fer trans-sahariens. A. Duponchel.  
*Revue scientifique*, Aug. 5, 1899.
1899. Expansion coloniale des frontières nationales. Lord Farrer.  
*Deutsche Revue*, June, 1899.
1899. La colonisation du Congo français. P. Borderie.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 6 (1899), pp. 449-458.
1899. Histoire de la découverte de la formation des États du Soudan occidental, d'après Const. Meyer.  
*Annales géographiques*, vol. 8 (1899), pp. 176-179.
1899. La colonisation d'Afrique.  
*Revue scientifique*, Aug. 5, 1899.



1900. La colonisation du Chine. Paul Borderie.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, 4<sup>e</sup> année, Jan. 1, 1900, 1.
1900. La conquête de Madagascar. L. Sevin-Desplaces.  
*Revue bleue*, 4<sup>e</sup> série, vol. 13 (Feb., 1900), 236.
1900. Organisation générale des colonies françaises. A. Duchère.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Mar. 24, 1900), 227; (May 12, 1900), 366.
1900. Indo-Chine française, 1891-99. C. Mourey.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Mar. 24, 1900), 221.
1900. L'autonomie de nos vieilles colonies et l'expérience anglaise. Ursleur.  
*Annales des sciences politiques*, Mar., 1900.
1900. Les concessions coloniales. G. Rouvier.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Mar. 10, 1900), 184.
1900. Formation du domaine colonial français. H. Froidevaux.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Mar. 10, 1900), 181.

## FRENCH AFRICAN COLONIES.

- Bordier, A.** La colonisation scientifique et les colonies françaises.  
*Paris: Reinwald & Co., 1884. 506 pp. 8°.*  
 "Gives suggestive information as to climate, race, and other factors in colonization."—  
 Lucas.
- Bossière, René E.** Notice sur les îles Kerguelen, possession française.  
*Paris: A. Challamel, 1893. 31 pp. Plates. Folded map. 8°.*
- Broacley, A. M.** The last Punic War; Tunis, past and present. With a narrative of the French conquest of the Regency. In two volumes, with illustrations.  
*W. Blackwood & Sons, Edinburgh and London, 1882. 8°.*
- Burdeau, A. L.** L'Algérie en 1891. Rapport et discours à la Chambre des députés.  
*Paris: Hachette et Cie., 1892. iv, 406 pp. 16°.*
- Card, E. Rouard de.** Les traités de protectorat conclus par la France en Afrique, 1870–1895.  
*Paris: A. Durand et Pedone-Lauriel, 1897. (2), 237, (2), pp. 8°. (Bibliothèque internationale et diplomatique.)*
- Castellani, C.** Vers le Nil français avec la mission Marchand. 150 illustrations. d'après les photographies et les dessins de l'explorateur.  
*Paris: Flammarion, 1898. 445 pp. 8°.*
- Dawson, E. W.** Madagascar; its capabilities and resources.  
*London: Philip, 1895. 8°.*
- Dybowsky, J.** La route du Tchad. Du Loango au Chari. Avec 136 dessins de Mme. Paule Crampel.  
*Paris: F. Didot, 1893. 387 pp. 8°.*
- Ellis, W.** History of Madagascar. Comprising also the progress of the Christian mission, etc.  
*London, 1838. 2 vols. Plates (lithographs). Folded map. 8°.*
- Espagna, P. d'.** Jours de Guinée.  
*Paris: Perrin, 1898. 12°.*
- Estampes, L. d'.** La France au pays noir.  
*Paris: Blond et Barral, 1898. 8°.*
- Faucon, N.** La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française. Histoire et colonisation.  
*Paris: Challamel, 1893. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Gaffarel, P.** L'Algérie: histoire, conquête, colonisation. Ouvrage illustré de 4 chromo-lithographies, de 3 cartes en couleur et de plus de 200 gravures sur bois.  
*Paris: F. Didot et Cie., 1883. 4°.*
- Graham, A., and H. S. Ashbee.** Tunisia. With glossary, map, and bibliography.  
*London: Dulau, 1887. L. 8°.*

- Hanotaux, G.** L'affaire de Madagascar.  
*Paris: C. Lévy, 1896. xxiv, 308, (2) pp. 12°.*
- Keller, C.** Natur und Volksleben der Insel Réunion.  
*Basel: Schwabe, 1888. 31 pp. 8°.*  
"Öffentliche Vorträge geh. in der Schweiz. F. 11."
- Lanessan, J. M. A. de.** La Tunisie.  
*Paris: F. Alcan, 1887. (2), 268 pp. Map. 8°.*
- La Vaissière, P.** Vingt ans à Madagascar.  
*Paris: Lecoffre, 1885. vii, (1), 363 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Leroy, L.** Les Français à Madagascar, avec carte et cartouches; étude de géographie physique, économique, historique et coloniale.  
*Paris: Delagrave, 1884. 286 pp. Folded map. 12°.*
- Leroy-Beaulieu, P.** L'Algérie et la Tunisie.  
*Paris: Guillaumin, 1887. viii, 472 pp. 8°.*
- Lefèvre, E.** Un voyage au Laos.  
*Paris: Plon, Nourrit et Cie., 1898. 307 pp., avec 32 gravures et carte. 12°.*
- McLeod, J. L.** Madagascar and its people.  
*London, 1865. Map. 8°.*
- Maude, F. C.** Five years in Madagascar, with notes on the military situation.  
*London: Chapman, 1895. 8°.*
- Morell, J. R.** Algeria. The topography and history, political, social, and natural, of French Africa.  
*London, 1854. 8°.*
- Monnier, M.** France noir: Côte d'Ivoire et Soudan. Accompagné de 40 gravures.  
*Paris: Plon, 1894. xii, 298, (1) pp. Map. 8°.*
- Nugent, E. E. G.** A land of mosques and marabouts (Algiers).  
*London: Chapman, 1894. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Oliver, S. P.** The true story of the French dispute in Madagascar.  
*London: Unwin, 1885. 8°.*
- Oliver, W. D.** Crags and craters. Rambles in the island of Réunion.  
*London: Longmans, 1896. 226 pp. 8°.*
- Olivier, L., éditeur.** La Tunisie. Avec 182 gravures.  
*Paris: Delagrave, 1898. 8°.*
- Pavy, A.** Histoire de la Tunisie. Avec 2 cartes photographiques.  
*Tours: Cattier, 1894. vi, (2), 386, (1) pp. 4°.*
- Routier, G.** Les droits de la France sur Madagascar.  
*Paris: Le Soudier, 1895. (6), 371 pp. 12°.*
- Toutée, George Joseph.** Dahomé, Niger, Touareg (Récits de voyage).  
*Paris: Colin, 1898. xxxiii, 370 pp. Folded map. 12°.*
- Vigné d'Octon, P.** Terre de mort: Soudan et Dahomey.  
*Paris: Lemerre, 1892. iii, (1), 285, (4) pp. 12°.*
- Villot, —.** Mœurs, coutumes et institutions des indigènes d'Algérie.  
*Constantine Arnolet, 1871. 12°.*

# FRENCH ASIATIC COLONIES, FRENCH OCEANIA, AND FRENCH WEST INDIES.

## FRENCH ASIATIC COLONIES.

**Billet, A.** Deux ans dans le haut Tonkin (région de Cao-Bang).

*Paris: Challamel, 1898. iv, 326, xlv pp. Maps and plates. 8°. Avec 16 planches.*

NOTE.—“This work was originally published in the *Bulletin scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*. It gives a detailed account of the Cao-Bang district in all respects, and supplementary chapters on the fauna and flora of Upper Tonkin. It represents two years of very arduous scientific work, concisely told.”

**Courtois, E.** Études, observations, impressions et souvenirs. Le Tonkin français contemporain.

*Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1891. xii, 399 pp. Map. 8°.*

**Dupuis, J.** Le Tong-kin et l'intervention française.

*Paris: Challamel, 1898. vii, 350 pp. 12°.*

**Enjoy, Paul d'.** La colonisation de la Cochinchine (manuel du colon).

*Paris: Société d'éditions scientifiques, 1898. 394 pp. 12°.*

NOTE.—“A general account of Cochin China, dealing mainly with the economic and social conditions, the regulations affecting the acquisition of land, and advice to intending immigrants. A scheme for a railway from Saigon to Tongking is described.”

**Faure, A.** Les Français en Cochinchine au 18<sup>e</sup> siècle. Mgr. Pigneau de Behaine, évêque d'Adran.

*Paris: Challamel, 1891. (2), 254 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

**Jammes, H. L.** Au pays Annamite (Notes ethnographiques).

*Paris: Challamel, 1898. (2), 280 pp. 16°.*

**Lanessan, J. M. A. de.** L'Indo-Chine française. Étude politique, économique et administrative sur la Cochinchine, le Cambodge, l'Annam et le Tonkin.

*Paris: Alcan, 1888. vii, (1), 760 pp. 5 maps. 8°.*

**Leclère, A.** Cambodge, contes et légendes.

*Paris: Bouillon, 1895. (4), xxii, 308 pp. 8°.*

**Mouhot, A. H.** Travels in the central parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia, and Laos during 1858-60. (Memoir of H. Mouhot by J. J. Belinfante, edited by C. Mouhot.) With illustrations.

*London: John Murray, 1864. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Norman, C. B.** Tonkin; or, France in the Far East.

*London: Chapman, 1884. Maps. 8°.*

**Orleans, Henri Ph., prince d'.** Autour du Tonkin.

*Paris: C. Lévy, 1896. 535 pp. 12°.*

**Silvestre, Pierre Jules.** L'empire d'Annam et le peuple annamite. Aperçu sur la géographie, les productions, l'industrie, les mœurs et les coutumes de l'Annam. Publié sous les auspices de l'administration des colonies. Annoté et mis à jour par J. Silvestre, avec une carte de l'Annam hors texte.

*Paris: Alcan, 1889. 380 pp. 12°.*



## FRENCH OCEANIA.

- Clavel, C.** Les Marquisiens. Avec figures dans le texte.  
*Paris: O. Doïn, 1885. 182 pp. 8°.*  
 "Études physiologiques, anthropologiques et ethnographiques."
- Eyriaud des Vergnes, P. E.** L'archipel des Îles Marquises.  
*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie., 1877. 98 pp. 8°.*
- Haurigot, G.** Les établissements français dans l'Inde et en Océanie.  
*Paris: Lecène, Oudin et Cie., 1891. 240 pp. 8°.*
- Le Chartier, H.** Tahiti et les colonies françaises de la Polynésie.  
*Paris: Jouvet, 1887. 8°.*
- Legrand, M. A.** Au pays des Canaques. La Nouvelle-Calédonie et ses habitants en 1890.  
*Paris: Baudoin, 1893. 212 pp. 8°.*
- Marin, A.** Au loin. Souvenirs de l'Amérique du Sud et des Îles Marquises. Dessins d'Alexandre de Bar, G. de Mare et René Beau.  
*Paris et Lyon: Delhomme et Briguel, 1891. 384 pp. 8°.*
- Salinis, A. de.** Marins et missionnaires: conquête de la Nouvelle-Calédonie, 1843-53.  
*Paris: Dumoulin et Cie., 1892. 346 pp. Avec gravures. 8°.*

## FRENCH AMERICAN COLONIES.

- Aube, T.** La Martinique. Son présent et son avenir.  
*Paris: Berger-Levrault et Cie., 1882. 120 pp. 8°.*
- Ballet, J.** La Gadeloupe. Renseignements sur l'histoire, la flore, la faune, la géologie, etc. T. 1<sup>er</sup>.  
*Basse-Terre, 1894. 8°.*
- Coudreau, H. A.** Chez nos Indiens. Quatre années dans la Guyane française. (1887-1891.)  
*Paris: Hachette, 1893. (4), iii, (1), 614 pp. Illustrations. Folded map. 8°.*
- Garaud, L.** Trois ans à la Martinique. Études de mœurs, à paysages et croquis, profils et portraits.  
*Paris: Picard et Kaan, 1892. 287 pp. 8°.*
- Hearn, Lafcadio.** Two years in the French West Indies.  
*New York: Harper & Bros., 1890. 431 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 12°.*
- Lacour, A.** Histoire de la Guadeloupe. 1635-1830.  
*Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe): Imprimerie du gouvernement, 1855-60. 4 vols. 8°.*

## GERMAN COLONIES.

- Blum, H.** Neu-Guinea und der Bismarckarchipelago, eine wirthschaftliche Studie  
*Berlin, 1899. Plates. Portraits. Maps. 8°.*
- Brose, M.** Repertorium der deutschen kolonialen Litteratur (1884–1890).  
*Berlin: Winckelmann, 1891. viii, 113 pp. 8°.*
- Bülow, F. J. von.** Deutsch-Südwest-Africa: drei Jahre im Lande Hendrik Witboois. Schilderungen von Land und Leuten. 2. Aufl.  
*Berlin: Mittler, 1896. ix, 365 pp. Illustrated. Map. 8°.*
- Demay, Charles.** Histoire de la colonisation allemande.  
*Paris: Bayle, 1889. 16°.*
- Deutschland und seine Kolonien im Jahre 1896.** Amtlicher Bericht über die erste deutsche Kolonial-Ausstellung. Mit 1 Kupferdr., 185 Illustr. im Text, darunter 7 Vollbildern, 6 Karten, 40 Tafeln u. Plan.  
*Berlin: Reimer, 1897. viii, 368 pp. 4°.*
- Dilthey, R.** Der wirthschaftliche Werth von Deutsch-Ost-Afrika.  
*Düsseldorf: Bagel, 1889. 47 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Fabri, F.** Bedarf Deutschland der Kolonien? Eine politisch-ökonomische Betrachtung.  
*Gotha: Perthes, 1879. viii, 112 pp. 8°.*
- Fünf Jahre deutscher Kolonialpolitik.  
*Gotha: Perthes, 1889. xv, 153 pp. 8°.*
- Fitzner, Rudolf.** Deutsches Kolonial-Handbuch. Nach amtlich. Quellen bearbeitet.  
*Berlin: H. Paetel, 1896. vii, 442 pp. 8°.*
- Foerster, B.** Deutsch-Ost-Afrika. Geographie und Geschichte d. Colonie.  
*Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1890. xii, 204 pp. Map. 8°.*
- François, C. von.** Nama und Damara. Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika.  
*Magdeburg: G. Baensch, 1895. iv, 334, xviii pp. Plates. Maps. 8°.*
- Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Geschichte der Colonisation bis zum Ausbruch des Krieges mit Witbooi. April, 1893.  
*Berlin: D. Reimer, 1899. xi, 223 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Franzel, C.** Deutschlands Kolonien. Kurze Beschreibung von Land und Leuten unserer aussereurop. Besitzungen. Mit vielen Abbildungen u. 1 Übersichtskarte der deutschen Kolonien.  
*Hannover: E. Meyer, 1889. 102 pp. 8°.*
- Franzius, G.** Kiautschau. Deutschlands Erwerbung in Ostasien. 3. Aufl.  
*Berlin: Schall u. Grund, 1898. 142 pp. Plates. Portraits. Map. 8°.*
- Gürich, G.** Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Reisebilder und Skizzen aus dem Jahren 1888 und 1889.  
*Hamburg: Friedrichsen, 1891. vi, 216 pp. Plates. Map. 8°.*

- Hagen, B.** Unter den Papuas; Beobachtungen und Studien über Land und Leute, Tier- und Pflanzenwelt in Kaiser Wilhelmsland.  
Wiesbaden, C. W. Kreidel, 1900. 327 pp. 46 illust. 4°.
- Hager, Carl.** Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land und der Bismarck-Archipel. Mit Abbildungen und 2 Karten.  
Leipzig, Gressner u. Schwamm. iii, 144 pp. 8°.
- Die Marshall-Inseln in Erd- und Völkerkunde, Handel und Mission. Mit einem Anhang: Die Gilbert-Inseln.  
Leipzig: Baldamus, 1889. v, 157 pp. Map. 8°.
- Hassert, Dr. Kurt.** Deutschlands Kolonien. Erwerbungs- und Entwicklungsgeschichte, Landes und Volkskunde und wirthschaftliche Bedeutung unserer Schutzgebiete.  
Leipzig: Seele & Co., 1898. viii, 332 pp. 8 Tafeln, 31 Textabbildungen und 5 Karten. 8°.
- Hesse-Wartegg, E. von.** Schantung und Deutsch-China, von Kiautschau ins Hl. Land v. China und vom Jangtsekiang nach Peking im Jahre 1898. Mit 145 in den Text gedr. u. 27 Taf. Abbildgn., 6 Beilagen, und 3 Karten.  
Leipzig: J. J. Weber, 1898. vii, 294 pp. 8°.
- Hessler, Carl.** Deutsch-Kiautschou. Kurze Landeskunde, der deutschen Kolonien. 3. verb. Aufl. Mit Kolonialkarten.  
Leipzig: Friedrich, 1898. 51 pp. 8°.
- Die deutschen Kolonien. Beschreibung von Land und Leuten unserer auswärtigen Besitzungen.  
Leipzig: G. Lang, 1900. 8°.
- Hirth, Friedrich.** Die Bucht von Kiau-tschau und ihr Hinterland. (Vortrag gehalten am 6. Dezember, 1897, in der Abtheilung München der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft.)  
München: Knorr u. Hirth. 22 pp. Map. 8°. (Münchener Neuesten Nachrichten.)
- Höhnelt, L. von.** Discovery of Lakes Rudolf and Stefanie. Translated by N. Bell.  
London: Longmans, 1894. 2 vols. Illus. 8°.
- Jung, Karl Emil.** Deutsche Kolonien m. besond. Berücksichtigung der neuesten Erwerbungen in Westafrika und Australien. 2 verm. Ausg.  
Prag: Tempsky, 1885. xlviii, 302 pp. 8°.
- Koschitzky, Max von.** Deutsche Kolonialgeschichte. Mit in den Text gedr. Karten.  
Leipzig: Baldamus, 1888. 2 vols. 8°.
- Lawson-Kington, W.** The Germans in Damaraland.  
Capetown: Townshend, 1889. 31 pp. 8°.
- Luschnau, Felix von.** Beiträge zur Völkerkunde der deutschen Schutzgebiete. Erweiterte Sonderausgabe aus dem "Amtlichen Bericht über die erste deutsche Kolonial-Ausstellung" in Treptow, 1896.  
Berlin: D. Reimer, 1897. 88 pp. Plates. 4°.
- "A fine contribution to ethnography, comprising very numerous portraits of natives of the various German possessions in Africa, illustrations of their utensils and weapons, and descriptive letterpress accompanied by statistical tables. The collections here described were exhibited at the German Colonial Exhibition held at Treptow in 1896."

- Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten** (nach amtlichen Quellen).  
Bd. I-II.  
*Berlin, 1889-98. 8°.*  
(Von Bd. 4 (1891) ab: "Wissenschaftliche Beihefte zum amtlichen deutschen Kolonialblatt.")
- Morgen, C.** Durch Kamerun von Süd nach Nord. Reisen und Forschungen im Hinterlande 1889 bis 1891.  
*Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1893. x, 390 pp. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Peters, Karl.** Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet. Im amtlich. Auftrage. Mit 23 Vollbildern und 21 Textabbildungen sowie 2 Karten.  
*München: R. Oldenbourg, 1895. xi, 467 pp. 8°.*
- Reichard, P.** Deutsch-Ostafrika. Das Land und seine Bewohner, seine polit. u. wirtschaftliche Entwicklung.  
*Leipzig: Spamer, 1892. 524 pp. 8°.*
- Richthofen, F. von.** Deutschland in Ostasien. Karte der Prov. Shantung m. der Kiau-Tschou-Bucht . . .  
*Berlin: Reimer, 1898.*
- Schintz, H.** Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Forschungsreisen durch die deutschen Schutzgebiete Gross-Nama- u. Hereroland, nach Kunene, dem Ngami-See u. der Kalayari. 1884-1887. Mit 1 Karte, 18 Vollbildern u. vielen Text-Illustr. in Holzschn.  
*München: Oldenburg, 1891. xvi, 568 pp. 8°.*
- Schmidt, Rochus.** Deutschlands Kolonien, ihre Gestaltung, Entwicklung und Hilfsquellen.  
*Berlin: Verein der Bücherfreunde, 1895-96. 2 vols. Plates. Maps. 8°.*
- Stegemann, R.** Deutschlands koloniale Politik.  
*Berlin: Puttkamer u. Mühlbrecht, 1884. 128 pp. L. 8°.*
- Volz, B.** Unsere Kolonien. Land und Leute geschildert.  
*Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1891. x, 369 pp. Illustrated. Maps. 8°.*
- Wagner, J.** Deutsch-Ostafrika. Geschichte der Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation, der Deutsch-ostafrikan Plantagengesellschaft. 2. verm. Aufl.  
*Berlin: Mitscher u. Röstel, 1888. iii, 124 pp. 8°.*
- Wappaus, J. C., editor.** Deutsche Auswanderung und Colonisation. Herausgegeben, bevorwortet und mit einigen Zusätzen begleitet.  
*Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs, 1846. vii, (1), 152 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: Deutsche Auswanderung und Colonisation. Über die Vortheile, welche das südliche Chile für deutsche Auswanderer darbietet. Die Colonie Tovar in Venezuela.
- Warburg, O.** Die Kautschuk pflanzen und ihre Kultur.  
*Berlin: Kolonial-wirtschaftliches Komitee, 1900. 154 pp. 9 illustrations. L. 8°.*
- Wickenburg, Eduard.** Wanderungen in Ost-Afrika.  
*Wien: Gerold & Cie., 1899. xx, 440 pp. Portrait. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*  
"Count Wickenburg in 1897-98 made a sporting tour in Somaliland, going inland from Zeila and from Berbera, and finally from a point on the Mombasa railway he followed up the Tsavo River to the northern slopes of Kilimanjaro."
- Zintgraff, E.** Nord-Kamerun. Schilderung der im Auftrage des Auswärtigen Amtes zur Erschliessung des nördlichen Hinterlandes v. Kamerun während der Jahre 1886-1892 unternommenen Reisen. Mit 16 Illustr. u. 1 Karte.  
*Berlin: Paetel, 1895. vii, 467 pp. 8°.*



## PERIODICALS AND ANNUALS.

**Deutsches Kolonialblatt.****Deutsche Kolonialzeitung**, Organ der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft.*Berlin. (Fortnightly.)***Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender für das Jahr 1900.** Nach amtl. Quellen bearb. und herausg. von G. Meinecke.*Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1900. 8°.***Jahresbericht der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft, 1900.***Berlin, 1900.***Koloniales Jahrbuch.***Berlin.***1898.** German Empire in Africa. F. Bley.*Independent, vol. 50 (May 5, 1898), 571.***1898.** German experiment in colonization. R. C. Witt.*Blackwood's Mag., vol. 163 (June, 1898), 788.***1899.** Les colonies commerciales des Allemands.*Revue des deux mondes, vol. 151 (Feb. 1, 1899), 696.***1899.** Les îles Carolines à l'Allemagne.*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, vol. 3 (July, 1899), 299.***1899.** Die Besitzergreifung des Hinterlandes von Kamerun. (With map.) Siegfried Passarge.*Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, vol. 16 (1899), 69-72.***1899.** Politische und sociale Verhältnisse bei den Graslandstämmen Nordkameruns. (With illustrations.) Hauptmann Hutter.*Globus, vol. 76 (1899), 284-289, 303-309.***1900.** Le mouvement colonial en Allemagne. Pierre Decharme.*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 4<sup>e</sup> année, no. 71 (Feb. 1, 1900), 129.***1900.** Germany's first colony in China. P. Bigelow.*Harper's Mag., vol. 100 (Mar., 1900), 577.*

## DUTCH COLONIES.

**An answer to the Hollanders declaration**, concerning the occurrents of the East-India. The first part. Written by certain marriners, lately returned from thence into England.

*Printed 1622. 14, (16) pp. sq. 16°.*

**Anton, G. K.** Neuere Agrarpolitik der Holländer auf Java.

*(In Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Volkswirtschaft, vol. 23, pp. 1337-1361. 1899.)*

**Arntzenius, G.** Cultuur en volk. Beschouwingen over de gouvernements-koffie-cultuur op Java.

*'s Hage: Gebr. Belinfante, 1891. 8°.*

**Barfus, E. von.** Kriegsfahrten eines alten Soldaten im fernen Osten. Nach den Aufzeichnungen eines ehemaligen Offiziers der niederländisch-ostindischen Armee erzählt.

*Stuttgart: Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1893. v, 289 pp. 8°.*

**Boys, H. S.** Some notes on Java and its administration by the Dutch.

*Allahabad: Pioneer Press, 1892. 8°.*

"A writer on the culture system in the 'Yale Review,' February, 1900, says this work 'is an independent study and is of value, but neglects the work of Dutch historians and critics.'"

**Chailley-Bert, J.** Java et ses habitants.

*Paris, 1900. 8°.*

**Crawfurd, John.** History of the Indian archipelago. In three volumes.

*Edinburgh: A. Constable and Company, 1820. Plates (lithographs). Folded map. 8°.*

**D'Almeida, William Barrington.** Life in Java; with sketches of the Javanese.

*London: Hurst & Blackett, 1864. 2 vols. 2 colored plates. 8°.*

**Deventer, J. S. van.** Bijdragen tot de kennis van het landelijk stelzel op Java.

*Zalt-Bommel, 1865-66. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Deventer, M. L. van.** Het nederlandsch gezag over Java en onderkooigheden sedert 1811. Verzameling van onuitgegeven stukken uit de koloniale en andere archieven. Eerste deel. 1811-1820.

*'s Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1891. 8°.*

**De Witt, John.** A treatise proving that it would be very advantageous for the rulers and people of Holland, and for traffick and commerce, as well as navigation, to erect Dutch colonies in foreign countries.

*(In Select tracts relating to colonies, pp. 18-25. London [1733?].)*

**Gesiin, J.** Conquêtes et découvertes de la République des Pays-Bas. D'après des documents hollandais de l'époque.

*Paris: Dreyfous, 1883. 2 vols. 12°.*

Contents: 1. Dans l'archipel Indien. 2. En Asie, en Afrique, en Amérique.

- Grashuis**, G. J. De Regeerings-Reglementen van Nederlandsch-Indië, benevens het charter van Nederburgh, bewerkt van G. J. Grashuis.  
*Leiden: A. W. Sijthoff. 8°.*
- Guillemard**, F. H. The cruise of the *Marchesa* to Kamschatka and New Guinea, with notices of Formosa, Linkiu, and various islands of the Malay archipelago.  
*London: John Murray, 1889. viii, (2), 455 pp. With maps and illustrations. 8°.*  
The "Celebes," pp. 288-333.
- Hall**, R. The history of the barbarous cruelties and massacres committed by the Dutch in the East-Indies . . . to which is added the proceedings of the Council of Amboyna, which the Dutch sent to the English East-India Company in defence of the proceedings against the English there.  
*Printed and sold by the booksellers of London and Westminster, MDCCXII. iv, 236 pp. 12°.*
- Have**, J. J. van. Oost en West. Land en volk onzer koloniën.  
*'s Gravenhage: I. Ijkema, 1892. 317 pp. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Hickson**, Sydney J. A naturalist in North Celebes. A narrative of travels in Minahassa, the Sangir and Talaut islands, with notices of the fauna, flora, and ethnology of the districts visited.  
*London: John Murray, 1889. xv, (1), 392 pp. With maps and illustrations. 8°.*
- Hogendorf**, C. S. W. de. Coup d'œil sur l'île de Java et les autres possessions néerlandaises dans l'archipel des Indes.  
*Bruxelles: C. J. de Mat, 1830. xii, 422 (3) pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Hooykaas**, J. C. Repertorium op de koloniale litteratuur of systematische inhouds-opgaaf van hetgeen voorkomt over de koloniën in mengelwerken en tijdschriften, van 1595-1865 uitgegeven.  
*Amsterdam: W. N. du Rieu, 1874-80. 4 vols. in 2. 8°.*  
Continued as:  
Repertorium op de litteratuur betreffende de nederlandsche koloniën, 1866-1893, door A. Hartmann.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1895. xviii, 454, (1) pp. 8°.*
- Houven van Oordt**, A. J. van der. Het Regeerings-reglement van Suriname.  
*Leiden: E. J. Brill. 1895. 8°.*
- Janssen**, C. W. Holländische Kolonialpolitik in Ostindien.  
*Hamburg: J. F. Richter, 1884. 39 pp. 8°. (Deutsche Zeit- und Streitfragen, Heft 200.)*
- Jonge**, J. K. J. de. De opkomst van het nederlandsch gezag in Oost-Indië. Verzameling van onuitgegeven stukken uit het oud-koloniaal archief.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1862-89. 13 vols. 8°.*  
Contents: 1-3. 1595-1610; 48. De opkomst van het nederlandsch gezag over Java; 9. Register op Deel I-VII, bewerkt door J. Mainsma.
- Kappler**, A. Holländisch Guiana. Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen während eines 43jährigen Aufenthaltes in der Kolonie Surinam. Mit einer Karte und einem Holzschnitt.  
*Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1881. ix, 495 pp. 8°.*
- Surinam, sein Land, seine Natur, Bevölkerung und seine Kulturverhältnisse mit Bezug auf Kolonisation. Mit Holzschnitt und einer Karte.  
*Stuttgart: Cotta, 1887. iii, 384 pp. 8°.*

**Keyser, Arthur.** From jungle to Java: the trivial impressions of a short excursion to Netherlands India.

*London: Roubidge Press, 1899.* 8°.

NOTE.—This is the account of a trip taken by a Straits Settlements officer who, having lived some years in the jungle of the Malay peninsula, was recommended to go for a change to Java. The result is that he gives us an interesting sketch of the civil and military life of the Dutch, their treatment of the natives, and their troubles and vicissitudes in the war with the Lomboks, besides his own impressions of the Javanese, and the mode of living and traveling in that country."

**Kollewijn, A. M.** Summarized account of the Dutch Indian possessions. Translated from the Dutch by E. H. Parker.

*(In China Review, vol. 20, pp. 42-49, 137-156. Hongkong, 1892-93.)*

**Leclercq, Jules.** Un séjour dans l'île de Java. Le pays, les habitants, le système colonial. Ouvrage enrichi d'une carte et de 20 gravures.

*Paris: Plon, 1898.* (2), ii, 294, (1) pp. 16°.

**Louter, J. de.** Handleiding tot de kennis van het staats- en administratief-recht van Nederlandsch-Indië. 4e uitgave.

*'s Gravenhage, 1895.* xii, 656 pp. 8°.

**Marsden, W.** The history of Sumatra, with a description of the productions, and a relation of the ancient political state of that island. 3d edition.

*London: Printed for the author, 1811.* xviii, 479, (8) pp. Maps and plates. 4°.

**Mayer, L. Th.** Een blik in het Javaansch volksleven.

*Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1896.* 568 pp. Plates. 8°.

**Meinsma, J. J.** Geschiedenis van de Nederlandsche Oost-Indische bezittingen.

*'s Hage: J. Ijkeman. 1872-75.* 2 parts in 3 vols. 8°.

**Money, James William B.** Java; or, How to manage a colony. Showing a practical solution of the questions now affecting British India.

*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1861.* 2 vols. 12°.

See note under Thurlow for a criticism of this work. Clive Day, in his article on the "culture system," in the "Yale Review" for January, 1900, says:

"The book, which is an unlimited eulogy of the Dutch system, was published when the supporters of the system were rapidly losing ground, and they used it for a party document. In this way it gained such importance as to call forth an authoritative refutation of its errors in a ministerial communication to the Second Chamber. Investigation showed that in some tables quoted by Money not a single figure agreed with the official records. The colonial department searched in vain for the source of his statistics. (T. J. Hovell Thurlow, Report on Java and dependencies, in Rep. of H. M. Sec. of Embassy, 1868, V, VI, pp. 337, 392. London, 1869.) Compare the criticism of the book in *Wordenboek van Nederlandsch Indië* (3 vols., Amsterdam, 1869), where it is called a 'touched-up picture.' The writer says that Money got his favorable impressions of Java at races and stag hunts, and would have judged differently if he had stayed longer and seen more. It is impossible to accept any statement whatever on Money's authority."

Thurlow, however, recognizes the value of Money's work in the following terms: "The figures of Mr. Money are indeed proved to be untrustworthy; but his historical parallels, his chapters on the culture system in its palmy days, his study of the native races—in a word, all the valuable, practical, and original portions of his book—remain unchallenged, and, consequently, acquire additional importance, while some errors of account and technical misstatements alone are brought to light."

**Nassau, H. J.** Nederlandsch-Indië en andere koloniën. 4e druk.

*Groningen: J. B. Wolters, 1891.* 8°.

**Nijhoff, Martinus.** Catalogue de livres sur les possessions néerlandaises aux Indes orientales et occidentales . . . en vente aux prix marqués.

*La Haye: M. Nijhoff, 1893.* 279 pp. 8°.



**Palgrave, William G.** Dutch Guiana.

*London: Macmillan and Company, 1876. vi (2), 264 pp. Plan and folded maps. 8°.*

**Piccardt, R. A. S.** Geschiedenis van het cultuurstelsel in Nederlandsch-Indië.

*Amsterdam, 1873. 8°.*

**Pierson, A. G.** Koloniale politik.

*Amsterdam: P. N. v. Kampen, 1877. 8°.*

"Of the Dutch works on the culture system used by the present writer, Pierson's is the most concise; it is a very fair and able criticism."—C. Day, in *Yale Review*.

**Raffles, Thomas Stanford.** The history of Java.

*London: Printed for Black, Parbury and Allen, 1817. 2 vols. Maps and plates. 4°.*

**Rietstap, J. B.** Beknopt aardrijkskundig woordenboek van Nederland en zijne kolonien.

*Groningen: J. B. Wolters. 8°.*

**Roy, J. J. E.** Quinze ans de séjour à Java et dans les principales îles de l'archipel de la Sonde et des possessions néerlandaises des Indes Orientales.

*Tours: A. Mame et Cie., 1861. (2), 347 pp. Plates. L. 8°.*

**Saalfeld, Friedrich.** Geschichte des holländischen Kolonialwesens in Ostindien.

*Göttingen: Heinrich Dietrich, 1813. 2 vols. 12°.*

**St. John, Horace.** The Indian archipelago; its present state.

*London: Longman, Brown, etc., 1853. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Schere, G. A.** Hoe moet Atjeh gepacificeerd worden?

*'s Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1891. 8°.*

**Schoch, C. F.** De heerendiensten op Java en Madura volgens het regeeringsreglement van 1854.

*Amsterdam: Holdert & Co., 1891. 8°.*

**Scidmore, Eliza Ruhamah.** Java; the garden of the East.

*New York: The Century Company, 1897. xiv, (2), 339 pp. Illustrated. 12°.*

**Search for the Dutch honesty;** or, the old use and custom of that nation to those friends and allies ever since they have been a common-wealth; faithfully taken from their own histories and authentick records.

*Printed in the year 1712. (2), iv (2), 32 pp. 12°.*

Bound with Hull, R.: The history, etc.

**Soest, G. H. van.** Geschiedenis van het cultuurstelsel.

*Rotterdam, 1861-71. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Temminck, C. J.** Coup-d'œil général sur les possessions néerlandaises dans l'Inde archipélagique.

*Leide: A. Arnz & Co., 1846-49. 3 vols. 8°.*

**Thurlow, T. J. Howell.** Report on Java and its dependencies. July 1, 1868.

(In Great Britain. Reports of Her Majesty's secretaries of legation, February 1, 1869, pp. 337-437. London, 1869.)

NOTE.—An additional reason rendering a new report on this subject desirable is the recent submission to the States' General of some papers, prepared with great care by the Dutch colonial office, correcting inaccuracies in Mr. Money's well-known work, entitled "Java; or, How to manage a colony."

The Dutch are far from underrating the value of this book, which maintains, in their estimation, the high place it took immediately on its publication in 1861, but the rigorous official scrutiny to which the facts, and especially the figures, it contains, have been subjected, exhibited errors which have been deemed of sufficient magnitude to require authoritative contradiction in the shape of a ministerial communi-

cation to the second Chamber. The more important of these errors will be shown at a later period of this report in a series of tables contrasting the figures of Mr. Money with those on record in the colonial department. In England it will probably be held that the results of this comparison tend rather to enhance than to depreciate the value of "Money's Java" as a sufficiently faithful guide to the Dutch East Indian possessions. The figures of Mr. Money are indeed proved to be untrustworthy; but his historical parallels, his chapters on the culture system in its palmy days, his study of the native races—in a word, all the valuable, practical, and original portions of his book remain unchallenged, and, consequently, acquire additional importance, while some errors of account and technical misstatements alone are brought to light."

**Valentine, John J.** "Imperial democracy." Dutch colonizers in Malaysia.  
*San Francisco, 1899. 53 pp. 8°.*

**Wallace, Alfred Russel.** The Malay archipelago.  
*London: Macmillan, 1898. xvii. (3), 515 pp. Plates (wood cuts). Map. 8°.*  
Java, pp. 72-93.

**Wessells, L.** De opheffing van het monopolie en de vervanging van de gedwongen koffiecultuur op Java door en staatscultuur in orijen arbeid.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1890. 8°.*

#### ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

1896. L'évolution de la politique coloniale de la Hollande au xix<sup>e</sup> siècle. Ch. Delannoy.  
*Bulletin de la Société d'études coloniales, 3<sup>e</sup> année, pp. 5-31.*
- 1897-8. Les Hollandais à Java. J. Chailley-Bert.  
*Cosmopolis, vol. 8 (Nov., Dec., 1897), 438, 766; vol. 10 (May, 1898), 412; vol. 11 (July, Aug., 1898), 104, 426.*
1898. La colonisation hollandaise aux Indes Orientales. J. Plas.  
*Bulletin de la Société d'études coloniales, 5<sup>e</sup> année, pp. 25-69.*
1898. Une mission à Java. Les méthodes de colonisation. J. Chailley-Bert.  
*Réforme Sociale, vol. 35-36 (1898), pp. 149-181.*
1899. Java as an example. How the Dutch manage tropical islands. S. Baxter.  
*Amer. Rev. of Reviews, vol. 19 (Feb., 1899): 179.*
1899. Les colonies hollandaises. A. Mellion.  
*Revue encyclopédique, vol. 9 (June 24, 1899), 492; (July 1, 1899), 508.*
1900. Experience of the Dutch with tropical labor. C. Day.  
*Yale Review, vol. 8 (Feb., 1900), 420; vol. 9 (May, 1900): 58.*

## ITALIAN COLONIES.

- Bompiani, S.** Italian explorers in Africa.  
*London: Religious Tract Society, 1891. 80 pp. Illustrated. 8°.*
- Brunialti, A.** L' Italia e la questione coloniale; studii e proposte.  
*Milano: A. Brigola, 1885. xvi, 348 pp. 16°.*
- Canuti, G.** L' Italia in Africa e le guerre con l' Abissinia.  
*Firenze: A. Saliani, 1898. xvi, 208 pp. 16°.*
- Fochifi, E. V.** Colonie e colonizzazione.  
*Milano: Tip. P. B. Bellini, 1890. viii, 198 pp. 16°.*
- Glyn, F., Baron Wolverton.** Five months in Somaliland.  
*London: Chapman, 1894. 108 pp. 8°.*
- Grandi, T.** L' Italia in Africa e la crisi operaia.  
*Alessandria: Tip. Sociale diretta da G. Panizzao, 1890. 27 pp. 16°.*
- Heuglin, Theodor von.** Reise in Nordost-Afrika. Schilderungen aus dem Gebiete der Beni Amer und Habab. Mit einer lithograph. Karte, 3 chromolithographischen Tafeln und 10 Illustrationen.  
*Braunschweig: Westermann, 1877. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Italy.** Ministero degli affari esteri. Emigrazione e colonie; rapporti di rr. agenti diplomatici e consolari.  
*Roma: Tip. nazionale di G. Bertero, 1893. 125 pp. 4°.*
- Jonquière, C. de la.** Les Italiens en Erythrée; quinze ans de politique coloniale.  
*Paris: H. Charles-Lavauzelle, [1897]. 352 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Leroy-Beaulieu, P. P.** De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes. 4<sup>e</sup> édition corrigée et augmentée.  
*Paris: Guillaumin, 1898. xix (1), 865 pp. 8°.*  
"La colonisation italienne." pp. 316-320.
- Luciano, G. B.** Le colonizzazione e l'ordinamento militare nell' Eritrea.  
*Roma, 1891. 46 pp. 8°.*
- Martini, F.** Nell' Africa italiana; impressioni e ricordi.  
*Milano: Treves, 1891. (4), 291 pp. Plates. 16°.*
- Mocchi, L.** La Somali italiana (Benadir) e il suo avvenire; conferenza 19 luglio, 1896.  
*Napoli: Tip. di Michele d' Auria, 1896. 41 pp. 8°.*
- Paulitschke, Philipp.** Ethnographie Nordost Afrikas. Die materielle Cultur der Danakil, Galla und Somal.  
*Berlin: D. Reimer, 1893. xvi, 338 pp. Maps and plates. 8°.*  
"A profound study of the peoples inhabiting Somali-land and the surrounding region, with reference to their ethnography, customs and general mode of life. A large map and a series of excellent photographs accompany the work."
- Pellenc, A. J. J. A.** Les Italiens en Afrique, 1880-96.  
*Paris: Baudouin. 1897. Plates. Maps. 8°.*

**Sacerdoti, V.** Saggi di studi sulla colonizzazione.

*Bologna: Tip. Legale, 1890. 246 pp. 8°.*

Contents: Cenni storici preliminari. Raffronti e critica. Colonie inglesi; Colonie francesi; Colonie spagnuole; Colonie olandesi; Colonie tedesche; Colonie italiane; Studi razionale.

**Schweinfurth, G.** Il mio recente viaggio nell' Eritrea italiano.

*Milano: P. B. Bellini, 1894. 35 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Smith, A. Donaldson.** Through unknown African countries. The first expedition from Somaliland to Lake Lamm.

*London: E. Arnold, 1897. xvi, 472 pp. Maps. Plates. Portrait. 8°.*

**Zona, T.** Avvenire coloniale d' Italia; nozioni utili all' emigrante.

*Palermo: Tip. del Giornale di Sicilia, 1886. 61 pp. 8°.*

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS

**1893.** Notes sur l'Erythrée. L. Haneuse.

*Société royale belge de géographie, Bulletin, vol. 17 (1893), 42-74.*

"Record of a visit to Massowah and Asmara last winter."

**1893.** Itinerarii da Asmara verso sud del cap. G. Bettini.

*Società geografica italiana, Bollettino, vol. 6 (1893), 109-121.*

"Tables of time occupied between successive points on a series of journeys southward from Asmara."

**1894.** Herr G. Schweinfurth: Ueber seine letzte Reise mit Dr. Max Schoeller in der italienischen Erythraea.

*Verhandlungen der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde, Berlin, vol. 21 (1894), 379-430.*

**1894.** Escursione dall' Asmara a Mai Daro attraverso al Deca-Tesfà. Nota del capitano F. Ciccodicola. (Map and illustrations.)

*Società Geografica Italiana, Bollettino, vol. 7 (1894), 774-788.*

**1894.** Un' escursione nel Co-Hàin, estratto dagli appunti di viaggio del cap. Niccolò Gentile. [With map of route.]

*Società geografica italiana, Bollettino, vol. 7 (1894), 162-174.*

**1894.** Meine und Graf Richard Coudenhove's Reise nach Somali-Lande. Ernst, Graf Hoyos, jun.

*Mittheilungen d. geographischen Gesellschaft, Wien, vol. 37 (1894), 337-383.*

**1895.** L' avvenire della colonia Eritria. L. Franchetti.

*Congresso geografico italiano, Atti, 1895, vol. 23-44.*

**1895.** Les colonies italiennes. E. Brion.

*Revue maritime et coloniale, vol. 127 (1895), 225.*

"A general account of the Italian sphere of influence in East Africa."

**1896.** Reise des Fürsten Demeter Ghika Comanesti im Somalilande. 1895-96. (With map.) Philipp Paulitschke.

*Petermann's Mittheilungen, vol. 42 (1896), 245-252.*

**1896.** Les explorations italiennes dans le pays des Somalis. Frederick Bonola. (With map.)

*Société khédiviale de géographie, Bulletin, 4<sup>e</sup> sér., (1896), 589-602.*

**1897.** Die alten und neuen Grenzen Erythraä's. C. v. Bruchhausen. With map.

*Globus, vol. 72 (1897), 362.*



1897. Dr. A. Donaldson Smith's Expedition durch das Somali- und Gala-Land zum Rudolf-See in den Jahren 1894 und 1895. Nebst Bemerkungen zur Karte von Dr. B. Hassenstein. (With map.) *Petermann's Mittheilungen*, vol. 43 (1897), 7-15.
1897. Voyages en Abyssinie, 1889-1895. (With illustrations.) Victor Buchs. *Société neuchâteloise de géographie, Bulletin*, vol. 9 (1897), 32-56.  
 "Massawa is described in some detail, and journeys into the neighboring parts of Eritrea at less length."
1897. Les explorations italiennes dans la péninsule des Somalis. (With maps.) — Noel. *Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 1 (1897), 413-419.
1898. Some account of Somaliland; with notes on journeys through the Gada-bürsi and western Ogaden countries, 1896-1897. Alfred E. Pease. *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, vol. 14 (1898), 57-73.
1898. Voyage au Chou; exploration au Somal et chez les Danakils. Vicomte E. de Poncius. *Société de géographie de Paris, Bulletin*, vol. 19 (1898), 432.
1899. L'expansion coloniale italienne dans l'Amérique latine. Enrico Barone. *Nuova antologia*, Sept. 16, 1899.
1899. L'émigration italienne et la colonisation. A. Ebray. *Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 7 (1899), 201.
1899. Colonizzazione e conquista. Giuseppe Ricchieri. *Rivista geografica italiana*, vol. 6 (1899), 257-270, 345-356.

## SPANISH COLONIES.

- Antuñez y Acevedo, R.** Memorias históricas sobre la legislación y gobierno del comercio de los Españoles con sus colonias en las Indias occidentales.  
*Madrid: De Sancha, 1797. (4), xvi, 330 (2), cv pp. 8°.*
- Blanco Herrero, Miguel.** Política de España. 2ª edición.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de Francisco G. Pérez, 1890. 674 pp. 8°.*
- Blumentritt, F.** The separatist tendency in the Spanish colonies.  
(In U. S. Bureau of Education. Annual report, 1897-98, pp. 925-936. Washington, 1899. Translated from "Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie und Wissenschaft," 1898.)
- Bonnycastle, R. H.** Spanish America; or, A descriptive, historical, and geographical account of the dominions of Spain in the western hemisphere, continental and insular.  
*Philadelphia: Printed and published by Abraham Small, 1819. 482 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Campbell, John.** A concise history of the Spanish America; containing a succinct relation of the discovery and settlement of its several colonies; a circumstantial detail of their respective situation, extent, commodities, trade, etc., and a full and clear account of the commerce with Old Spain by the galleons flota, etc. Collected chiefly from Spanish writers.  
*London: Printed for John Stagg and Daniel Browne, MDCCXLI. vii (4), 330 pp. 8°.*  
Chapter IX, pp. 154-175, "Of the islands of Cuba, Hispaniola, and Porto-Rico."
- Cappa, R.** Estudios críticos acerca de la dominación española en América.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de Luis Aguado, 1889-97. 26 vols. 8°.*
- Castillo, Rafael del.** Gran diccionario, geográfico, estadístico é histórico de España y sus provincias de Cuba, Puerto Rico, Filipinas y posesiones de África. Habiendo servido de base para su confección el censo de 1887, las estadísticas más recientes y gran número de datos particulares comprobados con la mayor escrupulosidad. Acompañan al diccionario el mapa general de España, el de carreteras y ferrocarriles, el postal telegráfico, el de Cuba y Puerto Rico y el de Filipinas.  
*Barcelona: Imprenta de Henrich y Compañía, 1891. 3 vols. Folded maps. F°*
- Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y colonización de las posesiones españolas en América y Océania.** T. 1-42.  
*Madrid, 1864-84. 42 vols. 8°.*  
Continued as:—
- Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de ultramar.** 2ª serie, publicada por la Real Academia de la historia. T. 1-11.  
*Madrid: Rivadeneyra, 1885-98. 11 vols. 8°.*  
Contents: 1. Cuba. 2-4. Las islas Filipinas. 5. Ensayo histórico sobre la legislación de los Estados españoles de ultramar; documentos legislativos. 6. Cuba. 7-8. De los pleitos de Colón. 9-10. Documentos legislativos. 11. Relaciones de Yucatán.

**Colección legislativa de España.** Decretos del rey, etc.

*Madrid: Impr. del ministerio de gracia y justicia, 1810-93. 146 vols. L. 8°.*

**Fabié, A. M.** Ensayo histórico sobre la legislación de los Estados españoles de ultramar.

*Madrid: Rivadeneyra, 1897. 336 pp. 4°.*

**Gelpi y Ferro, G.** Estudios sobre la América. Conquista, colonización, gobiernos coloniales y gobiernos independientes.

*Habana, 1864-70. 4 vols. 8°.*

**Helps, Sir Arthur.** The Spanish conquest in America.

*London: J. W. Parker, 1855-61. 4 vols. 8°.*

**Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander Freiherr von.** Political essay on the kingdom of New Spain; with physical sections and maps. Translated from the French by John Black.

*London, 1811-12. 4 vols. 8°.*

——— *Same.* Translated from the original French by John Black.

*New York, 1811. 2 vols. 8°.*

——— Ensayo político sobre el reyno de Nueva España.

*Madrid, 1818. 12°.*

——— Essai politique sur l'île de Cuba. Avec une carte et un supplément qui renferme des considérations sur la population, la richesse territoriale et le commerce de l'archipel des Antilles et de Colombie.

*Paris: J. Smith, 1826. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Kottenkamp, Franz.** Geschichte der Kolonisation Amerikas.

*Frankfurt am Main: J. Rütten, 1850. 2 vols. 8°.*

Band 1. "Spanische Kolonisation und Herrschaft von der Entdeckung bis 1809.

**La Oja, Rafael M. de.** La autonomía colonial en España.

*Madrid: Imprenta de los Sucesores de Cuesta. 1892. lvi, 314, (1) pp. 16°.*

Contents: Prólogo; La cuestión del día; Los partidos de las Antillas; Los autonomistas en las Antillas y en la Península; Los progresos de los partidos autonomistas de Cuba y Puerto Rico.

——— La cuestión colonial.

*Madrid: Tipografía de Gregorio Estrada, 1869. 118 pp. 12°.*

——— Política y sistemas coloniales. Conferencias dados en el Ateneo de Madrid.

*Madrid: Valverde, 1874. viii, 93 pp. 8°.*

**Leroy-Beaulieu, Pierre Paul.** De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes, 4<sup>e</sup> édition, revue, corrigée et augmentée.

*Paris: Guillaumin, 1898. xix, (1), 865 pp. 8°.*

"La colonisation espagnole," pp. 1-40; 251-273.

**Moses, Bernard.** The establishment of Spanish rule in America, an introduction to the history and politics of Spanish America.

*G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York and London, 1898. x, (2), 328 pp. 12°.*

**Perojo, José del.** Ensayos de político colonial.

*Madrid: Imprenta de Miguel Ginesta, 1885. xvi, 384 pp. 16°.*

"Discusses the Cuban question; the general principles of Spanish colonization in comparison with those of Holland and England."

**Spain.** Estadística general del comercio exterior de España, con sus provincias de ultramar y potencias extranjeras en 1889. Formada por la dirección general de contribuciones indirectas.

*Madrid: Imprenta de la "Fábrica nacional del timbre," 1890. 4°.*

- Veitia Linage, José de.** The rule established in Spain for the trade in the West Indies. Translated from the Spanish by Captain John Stevens.  
*London: Printed by Samuel Crouch, [1715?]. (26), 367, (9) pp. 12°.*
- Watson, R. G.** Spanish and Portuguese South America during the colonial period.  
*London: Trübner, 1884. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Zimmermann, Alfred.** Die Kolonialpolitik Portugals und Spaniens in ihrer Entwicklung von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart dargestellt. Mit einer Karte in Steindruck: Uebersicht der portugiesischen und spanischen Kolonialbesitzes gegen Mitte des 16. Jahrhunderts.  
*Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1896. xvi, 515 pp. Folded map. 8°.*  
"Includes a historical survey of Spanish government of the Philippin."

## CUBA.

## SELECTED LIST OF BOOKS TREATING OF SPANISH ADMINISTRATION.

- Abbad y Lasiera, Iñigo.** Historia geográfica, civil y política de la isla de S. Juan Bautista de Puerto Rico. Dada á luz Antonio Valladares de Sotomayor.  
*Madrid: MDCCLXXXVIII. (8), 403 pp. Sm. 4°.*
- Castillo, Rafael del.** Gran diccionario, geográfico, estadístico é histórico, de España y sus provincias de Cuba, Puerto Rico, Filipinas y posesiones de África. Habiendo servido de base para su confección el censo de 1887, las estadísticas más recientes y gran número de datos particulares comprobados con la mayor escrupulosidad. Acompañan al diccionario el mapa general de España, el de carreteras y ferrocarriles, el postal telegráfico, el de Cuba y Puerto Rico y el de Filipinas.  
*Barcelona: Imprenta de Henrich y Compañía, 1891. 3 vols. Folded maps. F°.*
- Colección de reales órdenes, decretos y disposiciones.**  
*Habana, 1898. 3 vols. 8°.*
- Concha, José de la, Marqués de la Habana.** Memorias sobre el estado político, gobierno y administracion de la isla de Cuba. Por el Teniente General Don José de la Concha.  
*Madrid, 1853. ix (1), 362, 41 (2) pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Cuyas, Arturo, and others.** The new constitutional laws for Cuba. Text of the recent measures for the self-government of the island, with comments thereon. Also a brief review of the evolution of Spanish colonization, and a statistical comparison of the progress of Cuba under Spanish rule with that of independent Spanish-American countries.  
*New York, 1897. 168 pp. 8°.*  
"Consists of three articles by Arturo Cuyas, Antonia Cuyas, L. V. Abad de Las Casas, presenting the text of the reform law of 1895, with expository comments, constituting a justification of the Spanish policy."
- Delorme del Salto, R.** Cuba y la reforma colonial en España.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de Diego Pacheco Latorre. 61 pp. 4°.*
- Díaz Caneja, Ignacio.** La cuestion ultramarina; bosquejo crítico é histórico, político y gubernativo, administrativo y económico.  
*Puerto Rico: Imprenta del "Boletín mercantil," 1885. ix, 337 pp. 8°.*
- Hazard, Samuel.** Cuba with pen and pencil.  
*Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Publishing Co., 1871. 584 pp. Woodcuts. 8°.*



**Humboldt**, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander, *Freiherr von*. Ensayo político sobre la isla de Cuba, por el Barón A. de Humboldt, con un mapa; obra traducida al castellano por D. José Lopez de Bustamente. Nueva edición.  
*Paris: 1840. xxxii, 361, (3) pp. 8°.*

—— *Essai politique sur l'île de Cuba. Avec une carte et un supplément qui renferme des considérations sur la population, la richesse territoriale et le commerce de l'archipel des Antilles et de Colombie.*  
*Paris: J. Smith, 1826. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Imberno**, José. Guía geográfica y administrativa de la isla de Cuba.  
*Habana, 1891. 8°.*

[**Madan**, Cristóbal.] Llamamiento de la isla de Cuba á la nación española, dirigido al excmo. é illmo. Señor Don Baldomaro Espartero, duque de la Victoria, presidente del consejo de ministros, por un hacendado, en diciembre de 1854.

*New York: Imprenta de E. Hallet, [1856]. (8), 234, vi pp. 8°.*

"Examines into the workings of the Spanish colonial system from a Cuban standpoint."

**Morales**, Francisco García. Guía de gobierno y policía de la isla de Cuba. 2ª edición.  
*Habana, 1899. 8°.*

**Pepper**, Charles M. To-morrow in Cuba.

*New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1899. (8), 362 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

Contains much information of value on Spanish administrative methods.

**Pezuela**, Jacob de la. Diccionario geográfico, estadístico, histórico de la isla de Cuba.  
*Madrid: 1863-1866. 4 vols. L. 8°.*

—— Historia de la isla de Cuba.

*Madrid: Carlos Bailly-Baillière, 1868. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Sagra**, Ramón de la. Historia económico-política y estadística de la isla de Cuba ó sea de sus progresos en la población, la agricultura, el comercio y las rentas.  
*Habana, 1831. (4), xviii (5), 386, (1) pp. 4°.*

**Sedano y Agramonte**, José. El libro del ciudadano español; derechos políticos y administrativos. 2ª edición.  
*Habana, 1889. 8°.*

## PHILIPPINES.

### SELECTED LIST OF BOOKS TREATING OF SPANISH ADMINISTRATION.

**Aguilar**, F. M. Colonización de Filipinas. Estudios prácticos acerca de la colonización, con elementos peninsulares, de nuestras posesiones oceánicas. Reseña geogr.-geológico-mineralógica.  
*Madrid: Tip. de A. Alonso, 1893. xii, 417 pp. Map. 4°.*

**Alcázar**, J. de. Historia de los dominios españoles en Oceanía (Filipinas).  
*Madrid: La Fuente, 1898. vi, 190 pp. 28 plates. Map. 8°.*

**Asensio**, Vicente Llorens. Historia general de las Filipinas.  
*Madrid: Murillo, 1898-99. 8°.*

**Blumentritt**, F. Die comandancia político-militar Escolante des Insel Negros (Philippinen).  
*In Petermann's Mittheilungen, vol. 31, 121-122. Gotha, 1845.*

- Blumentritt, F.** Organisation communale des indigènes des Philippines placés sous la domination espagnole. Traduit de l'allemand, par A. Hugot.  
(*In Société académique indo-chinoise. Bulletin, 2<sup>e</sup> série, Tome 1, pp. 145-153. Paris, 1882.*)
- Borrero, Francisco.** Cuestiones filipinas, memoria.  
*Madrid: M. Mimesa de los Ríos, 1896. 57 pp. 8°.*
- Buzeta, Mamel, and Felipe Brave.** Diccionario geográfico, estadístico, histórico de las islas filipinas.  
*Madrid, 1850-51. 2 vols. Folded plans. Folded sheets. Portraits. L. 8°.*
- Cabezas de Herrera, J.** Apuntes históricos sobre la organización político-administrativa de Filipinas.  
(*In Boletín de la Real Sociedad económica filipina, año 2, pp. 52-56, 70-73, 86-90. Manila, 1883.*)
- Comenge, Rafael.** Cuestiones filipinas. 1<sup>a</sup> parte: Los Chinos.  
*Madrid: Libr. de Fz., 1894. 470 pp. 8°.*
- Comyn, Tomás de.** State of the Philippine islands; being an historical, statistical, and descriptive account of that interesting portion of the Indian archipelago. Translated from the Spanish, with notes and a preliminary discourse by William Walton.  
*London: Printed for T. & J. Allman, 1821. ciii, (1), 306 pp. Folded map. 8°.*
- Delgado, Juan J.** Biblioteca histórica filipina, histórica general, sacro-profana, política y natural de las islas del Poniente llamadas Filipinas.  
*Manila: Imprenta de El Eco de Filipinas de Juan Atayde, 1892. (8), xvi, 1009 pp. 4°.*
- Foreman, J.** The Philippine islands. A political, geographical, social, and commercial history of the Philippine archipelago and its political dependencies, embracing the whole period of Spanish rule. 2d edition, revised and enlarged.  
*London: S. Low, Marston & Company, 1899. xvi, 653 pp. 19 plates. Portrait. Maps. 8°.*
- Fulgosio, Fernando.** Crónica de las islas filipinas.  
*Madrid: Rubio, Grilo y Vitturi, 1871. 133, (3) pp. Woodcuts in the text. Portraits. Maps. F°.* (*Crónica general de España, T. 12.*)
- Grau y Figueoras, Casimiro de.** Memoria sobre la población y riqueza de las islas filipinas y reformas económico-administrativas que el gobierno español debe plantear para la prosperidad de aquellas posesiones y del estado  
*Barcelona: Imprenta de Ramiroz, 1855. 32 pp. 4°.*
- Instituto geográfico y estadística de España, Madrid.** Reseña geográfica y estadística de España.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de la Dirección general del Instituto geográfico y estadístico, 1888. xxiv, 1116, (1) pp. Folded map. F°.*  
Pp. 1069-1088, contain "Breve reseña del archipiélago filipino y de las islas Marianas, Carolinas y Palaos."
- Jordana y Morera, Ramón.** Bosquejo geográfico e histórico natural del archipiélago filipino. Publicado de real orden en vista del favorable informe de la Real Academia de ciencias exactas, físicas y naturales.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de Moreno y Tojas, 1885. xiv, (2), 461 pp. Colored plates.*

**Lala, Ramón Reyes.** The Philippine islands.

*New York: Continental Publishing Company, 1899. 342 pp. Illustrated. Photogravures in the text. Map. Portraits. L. 8°.*

Contents: Early history of the islands; The British occupation; The Spanish colonial government; The church in the colony; The various tribes of the Philippines; The Mohammedans of Sulu; Manila; Iloilo, capital of the province of Panay; Cebu, a Mecca for many Filipinos; General topography of the islands; Natural beauty of the archipelago; A village feast; History of commerce in the Philippines; Agriculture; The sugar and rice crops; The hemp plant and its uses; Culture and use of tobacco; Cultivation of coffee; Betelnut, grain, and fruit growing; Useful woods and plants; Mineral wealth of the islands; Animal life in the colony; Struggle of the Filipinos for liberty; Dewey at Manila; The American occupation.

**Mallat, J.** Les Philippines; histoire, géographie, mœurs, agriculture, industrie et commerce des colonies espagnoles dans l'Océanie.

*Paris: A. Bertrand, 1846. 2 vols. Folded sheets. 8°. Atlas, 5 colored plates, 4 plans, map.*

**Malo de Luque, Eduardo.** Historia política de los establecimientos ultramarinos de las naciones Europeas.

*Madrid: Por Antonio de Sancha, año de MDCCLXXXIV-MDCCXC. 5 vols. Folded maps. 8°.*

(This is merely a translation of Raynal.)

Vol. 5 is mainly devoted to the Spanish conquest and occupation of the Philippines.

Chapter III: Idea general de la España hasta el tiempo de sus establecimientos en el archipiélago indico. Chapter IV: Descripción de los archipiélagos asiáticos del dominio español. Chapter VII: Conquista de las Filipinas. Chapter VIII: Causas de la decadencia de las Filipinas. Chapter IX: Sitio, asalto y saqueo de Manila por los Ingleses en 1762. Chapter X: Defensa de las islas después de pérdida su capital; sucesos sus acaecidos hasta su restitución. Chapter XI: Estado de las Filipinas desde el año de 1764 hasta el de 1785. Chapter XII: Erección de la Real compañía de Filipinas; sus operaciones y su estado hasta 1790.

**Martínez de Zúñiga, Joaquín.** Estadismo de las islas filipinas, ó mis viajes por este país. Publica esta obra por primera vez extensamente anotada W. E. Retana.

*Madrid: En la imprenta de la viuda de Minuesa de los Ríos, 1893. 2 vols. 8°.*

Volume 2, Apéndice A, consists of notes and illustrative documents to the text by the editor, W. E. Retana; Apéndice B (pp. \*93-\*352) consists of a bibliography; Apéndice C, "Lugares geográficos."

**Milan y Villanueva, C.** El gran problema de las reformas en Filipinas.

*Manila: Lafont, 1898. 12 pp. 8°.*

**Montero y Vidal, José.** Historia general de Filipinas desde el descubrimiento de dichas islas hasta nuestros días.

*Madrid: Tello, 1887-1895. 3 vols. 8°.*

Contents: I. 1519-1759. II. 1759-1837. III. 1837-1873.

**Morga, Antonio de.** The Philippine islands, Moluccas, Siam, Cambodia, Japan, and China, at the close of the 16th century. Translated from the Spanish, with notes and a preface, and a letter from Luis de Torres describing his voyage through the Torres straits, by Henry J. Stanly.

*London: Printed for the Hakluyt Society, 1868. (6), ii, (2), xxiv, (2), 431 pp. Portraits and folded plates. 8°.*

"Capture of Manila by the English in 1762; Chinese insurrection in Manila; Administration of justice; Taxation; Produce; Trade; Agriculture and manufactures, etc.; Letter of Luis Vaez de Torres, relating to his voyage through the Torres straits, dated Manila, July 12, 1608; Table of parochial clergy, 1867." (The statistical data in the appendix are derived from consular reports and Mallat's "Philippines," etc.)

**Navarro, Ed.** Filipinas; estudios de algunos asuntos de actualidad.

*Madrid: Imprenta Minuesa de los Ríos, 1897. xi, 285 pp. 4°.*

**Paterno, P. A.** El regimen municipal en las islas Filipinas. Real decreto de 19 de Mayo, 1893.

*Madrid, Estab. tipog. de los sucesores de Cuesta, 1893. (8), 280 pp. 12°.*

**Retana, W. E.** Folletos filipinas (políticos):

1. Frailes y clérigos. 2ª edición, corregida y aumentada.

*Madrid, 1891. 142 pp. 12°.*

2. Apuntes para la historia.

*Madrid, 1890. 96 pp. 12°.*

3. Sinapismos. Primera serie.

*Madrid, 1890. 96 pp. 8°.*

4. Reformas y otros excesos.

*Madrid, 1890. 967 pp. 8°.*

**Rodríguez Bériz, Miguel.** Diccionario de la administración de Filipinas por D. Miguel Rodríguez Bériz, jefe letrado de la administración central de rentas, propiedades y aduanas. Primera edición. With apéndice, 2 vols. 1888.

*Manila: Impreso por Pérez, 1887-88. 15 vols. 8°.*

Continued as:—

——— *Anuario, 1888-90.*

*Manila: Impreso de Pérez. 2 vols. 4°.*

"Continúa publicandose esta obra, que ha venido á deprecia la de Rodríguez San Pedro, en lo que á las Filipinas se refiere. Tipográficamente considerada es una ignominia."

**Salcedo, Juan.** Proyectos de dominación y colonización, año de 1891.

*Gerona, 1894. 188 pp. 8 tables. Map. 8°.*

"The author was governor of Mindanao in 1888. Treats of the military and colonial politics of Spain as relate to the Philippines."

**Sastrón, Manuel.** Colonización de Filipinas, inmigración peninsular.

*Malabon: Tip. del Asilo de Huérfanos, 1897. 115 pp. 4°.*

"The little volume before us is an exposition of the conditions that would confront the settlers of Spanish blood (peninsulares) in their new home. It deals primarily with the problem of agricultural colonization, but also discusses the situation presented by the islands with respect to the importation of laborers and handicraftsmen of all kinds. The author has filled the position of civil governor in several provinces of the archipelago, has sat in the Spanish Cortes, and is a doctor of medicine. He writes from the standpoint of the Castilian who would shed the last drop of his blood for the maintenance of the integrity of the Spanish realm."—The Nation, Aug. 14, 1899.

——— *Filipinas. Pequeños estudios. Batangas y su provincia.*

*Malabong, 1895. (6), 373 pp. Map. 8°.*

"Don Manuel Sastrón, Gouverneur der im südlichen Teile Luzons gelegenen Provinz Batangas, giebt im vorliegenden Buche eine Beschreibung der genannten Landschaft, wobei die Topographie und die politische Verwaltung den grössten Raum einnehmen und auch sehr brauchbares Material dem Geographen und Statistiker liefern. Die Karte, im Masstabe 1:400,000, ist sehr gut ausgestattet. Möchten nur die anderen Provinzgouverneure der Philippinen dem verdienstvollen Beispiele Sastróns folgen. Die Monographien von Nueva Ecija (von Rajal) und von Zambales (Cañamaque), sowie die vorliegende von Batangas sind sehr wertvolle Bereicherungen der topographischen Litteratur der Philippinen."—Blumentritt.

**Scheidnagel, M.** Las colonias españolas de Asia. Islas Filipinas.

*Madrid: Murillo, 1880. 208 pp. Map. 4°.*

——— *Colonización española. Estudios acerca de la misma en nuestras posesiones de Oceanía. Con un prólogo de Emilio Bonelli.*

*Madrid: Librería de Fernando Fé, 1893. xviii, (2), 117 (2) pp. 12°.*

"On the problem of colonial management of the Philippines."



- Spain.** Archipiélago filipino. Régimen político-administrativo para el porvenir.  
*Madrid: Camacho, 1898. 88 pp. 4°.*
- Estadística general del comercio exterior de las islas Filipinas en 1894.  
Publicada por la Intendencia general de hacienda.  
*Manila, 1896. 458 pp. F°.*
- Taviel de Andrade, E.** Historia de la exposición de las islas Filipinas en Madrid el año de 1887, con una explicación de su posición geográfica, de como las hemos adquirido y un compendio de la historia de las Marianas, Carolinas, Filipinas y Palaos.  
*Madrid, Gómez y Peréz. xv, 120, 256 pp. 8°.*
- Torrubia, Joseph.** Dissertacion histórico-política, y en mucha parte geográfica, de las islas filipinas, extensión del Mahometismo en ellas, grandes estragos, que han hecho los Mindanaos, Joloos, Camerones, y confederados de esta secta en nuestros pueblos cristianos, etc. Pónese una razón compendiosa de los fondos, y destinos del Gran Monte Piedad de la casa de la misericordia de la ciudad de Manila.  
*Madrid: En la imprenta de Agustín de Gordejuela y Sierra, año de 1753. (48), 115 pp. 32°.*
- "Appended is a catechism in the Tagalog language." (19 pp. [Colophon:] En Manila: en la imprenta de la Compañía de Jesus, por D. Nicolas de la Cruz Baga y año de 1765.

## CAROLINE ISLANDS.

- Bartoli, Manuel Escude.** Las Carolinas. Descripción geográfica y estadística del archipiélago carolino, con datos recopilados y ampliados.  
*Barcelona, 1885. 111 pp. 12°.*
- Bastian, A.** Die micronesischen Colonien aus ethnologischen Gesichtspunkten.  
*Berlin, 1899. vii, 370 pp. 8°.*
- Cabeza, Pereiro A.** Estudios sobre Carolinas. La isla de Ponapé. Geografía, etnografía, historia.  
*Manila, 1895. Plates. Maps. 8°.*
- Christian, F. W.** The Caroline islands. Travel in the sea of the Little Lands.  
*London: Methuen, 1899. xiv, 412 pp. Plates. Maps. Plans. 8°.*
- Miguel, G. de.** Estudio sobre las islas Carolinas. Comprende la historia y geografía de los 36 grupos que forman el archipiélago Carolino, seguido de la descripción de todas las islas del océano Pacífico, situadas entre el ecuador y el paralelo 10° N.  
*Madrid: Imprenta de José Perales y Martínez, 1887. xiv, 207 pp. 8°. Atlas, F°.*
- Taviel de Andrade, Enrique.** Historia del conflicto de las Carolinas. Prueba del derecho de soberanía que sobre ellas posee España y demostración de la trascendencia que tiene la mediación del papa.  
*Madrid: Manuel Tello, 1886. xxix, (3), 426 pp. 8°.*

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS, 1898-99.

- 1898.** Spain and the Caroline Islands. E. E. Strong.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews, vol. 17 (June, 1898), 706-709. Illustrated. Map.*  
*Living Age, vol. 217 (June 11, 1898), 759-761.*
- 1898.** Spanish traits and the New World. S. Baxter.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews, vol. 18 (Aug., 1898), 196-198.*

1898. Spain and her American colonies. T. S. Woolsey.  
*Century*, vol. 56 (Sept., 1898), 715-719.
1898. Zusammenbruch der spanischen Kolonialmacht. C. Peters.  
*Deutsches Wochenblatt*, No. 29, 1898.
1898. Zur Geschichte des Separatismus der spanischen Kolonien. F. Blumentritt.  
*Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie* (July, 1898), 104-127.  
*Translation in U. S. Bureau of Education, Annual Report, 1897-98, pp. 925-936. Washington, 1899.*
1898. Ausgang des spanischen Kolonialreichs. A. Zimmermann.  
*Geographische Zeitschrift* (1898), 425-431.
1898. Possible salvation of Spain.  
*Nation*, vol. 67 (July 28, 1898), 67.
1898. Spaniards in Cuba. A. G. Pérez.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (Aug., 1898) 196-207; *Eclectic Mag.*, vol. 131 (Sept., 1898), 395-402.
1898. La Spagna e la Filipina.  
*Nuova Antologia*, vol. 77, p. 538.
1898. La Guinea española y los problemas africanos. Según D. Rafael Maria de Labra.  
*Soc. geográfica de Madrid, Boletín* (1898), 217-228.
1898. Wie Spanien seine Kolonien verlor. A. Franz.  
*Velhagen und Klasing's Monatshefte* (Sept., 1898), 83-88.
1898. Das Ende der spanischen Kolonial-Herrschaft. A. Charpentier.  
*Die Zeit*, No. 193.
1898. Wie haben die Spanier ihre Kolonien behandelt? Ph. Woker.  
*Die Zeit*, No. 198.
1899. Das Ende der spanischen Kolonialmacht. With map.  
*Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie*, vol. 21 (1899), 273.
1899. Die geographischen Ursachen von Spaniens Niedergang. Prof. Julius Maerker. (On the geographical causes of the decline of Spain.)  
*Geographische Zeitschrift*, vol. 5 (1899), 177-189.
1899. Spanish colonial possessions. D. Dorchester.  
*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 19 (Feb., 1899), 201.
1899. Exploration in the Caroline Islands. F. W. Christian.  
*Geographical Jour.*, vol. 13 (Feb., 1899), 105.
1899. What Spain can teach America. N. Estévez.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 168 (May, 1899), 563-569.
1899. Last of Spain's colonial empire.  
*Public Opinion*, vol. 26 (June 29, 1899), 810.
1899. Spain's sale of colonies.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 29 (July, 1899), 383.
1899. Espagne; état actuel des ses colonies.  
*Revue Encyclopédique* (Oct. 7, 1899), 857.
1899. Her (Spain's) policy in the Philippines. R. R. Lala.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Oct. 12, 1899), 2738-2743.

## PORTUGUESE COLONIES.

- Alcoforado, Francisco.** An historical account of the discovery of the island of Madeira, abridged from the Portuguese original. To which is added an account of the present state of the island. (1748.)  
*London: J. Payne & J. Bouquet, 1756. (2), x, 88 pp. 8°.*
- *Relation historique de la découverte de l'île de Madère.*  
*Paris: L. Billaine, 1671. (6), 185 pp. 16°.*
- *Relation historique de la découverte de l'île de Madère; traduit du portugais.*  
*Paris: Renou et Maulde, 1869. 8°.*
- Aldama-Ayala, José de.** Compendio geográfico-estadístico de Portugal y sus posesiones ultramarinas.  
*Madrid, 1880. 8°.*
- Andrade Corvo, J. de.** Estudos sobre as provincias ultramarinas.  
*Lisboa, 1883-87. 4 vols. 8°.*
- Barré, Henri.** Les colonies portugaises.  
*(In Société de géographie de Marseille. Bulletin, vol. 22, pp. 117-142. 1898.)*
- Bettencourt, E. A. de.** Descobrimentos, guerras e conquistas dos Portuguezas em terras do ultramar nos seculos 15 e 16.  
*Lisboa, 1881-82. 8°.*
- Biddle, A. J. Drexel.** The Madeira islands.  
*Philadelphia and New York: Drexel Biddle, 1900. 2 vols. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*

### CONTENTS.

Volume I. History of the Madeiras; information for the traveler and visitor; a treatise descriptive of the natives, their characteristics, religion, laws, and customs, and an account of the commerce.

Volume II. Geography and geology, the flora, the vine and the wine, and the fauna.

- Bourke, D. R. W.** *7th Earl of Mayo.* De rebus Africanis; the claims of Portugal to the Congo.  
*London: W. H. Allen, 1883. 8°.*
- Capello, H., and R. Ivens.** De Angola á Contra Costa.  
*Lisboa, 1886. 2 vols. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*
- Castro, Alfonso de.** As possessões portuguezas na Oceania.  
*Lisboa: Imprensa nacional, 1867. (4), xxi, (3), 460, (1) pp. 2 folded maps. 8°.*
- Danvers, Frederick Charles.** The Portuguese in India.  
*London: W. H. Allen and Company, 1894. 2 vols. 8°.*
- D'Orsey, A. J. D.** Portuguese discoveries, dependencies, and missions in Asia and Africa.  
*London: W. H. Allen. xvi. 434 pp. 6 maps. 12°.*
- Gomes da Costa, —.** Gaza, 1897-98.  
*Lisboa: M. Gomes. [1899.] 176 pp. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*

"The southern portion of Portuguese East Africa is treated under the heads of physical geography, general aspect, races, customs, history, fauna, flora, agriculture, climate and health, commerce, justice, routes, public works, and military and political organization."

- Grémiaux, Ch.** Les possessions portugaises dans l'extrême orient.  
*Paris: Challamel aîné, 1883. 40 pp. 8°.*
- Jessett, Montague George.** The key to South Africa: Delagoa Bay.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1899. xviii, 178 pp. With maps and illustrations. 8°.*
- Kerhallet, Charles Marie Philippes de.** Les îles du Cap-Vert. Revu par A. Le Gras.  
*Paris: Imp. P. Dupont, lib. Bossange, 1868. viii, 66 pp. 8°.*
- The Cape Verde islands. Translated from the French, with additions to the present date, by William H. Parker.  
*Washington: Government Printing Office, 1873. 45 pp. 8°. (United States Bureau of Navigation. Hydrographic office. Publication No. 51.)*
- Madeira, the Salvages, and the Canary islands. With additions by George M. Totten.  
*Washington: Government Printing Office, 1874. 90 pp. 8°. (United States Bureau of Navigation. Hydrographic office. Publication No. 51.)*
- La Teillais, Jules de.** Étude historique, économique et politique sur les colonies portugaises, leur passé, leur avenir.  
*Paris: P. Dupont, 1870. 279 pp. 8°.*
- Leroy-Beaulieu, Pierre Paul.** De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes.<sup>4</sup> edition.  
*Paris: Guillaumin, 1898. xix, (1), 865 pp. 8°.*  
"La colonisation portugaise," pp. 41-59.
- Lopes de Lima, J. J. de.** Ensaios sobre a statistica das possessões portuguezas na Africa occidental e oriental, na Asia occidental, na China, e na Oceania. T. 1-4, 5, pt. 1.  
*Lisboa: Imprensa nacional, 1844-1862. 5 vols. Folded maps. 8°.*  
Contents: 1. Ilhas de Cabo Verde e suas dependencias. 2. Ilhas de S. Thomé e Principe e suas dependencias. 3. Angola, Benguella, e suas dependencias. 4. Moçambique e suas dependencias. 5, part 1. Goa, Damão, e suas dependencias.
- Monteiro, Rose.** Delagoa Bay; its natives and natural history.  
*London: Philip, 1891. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Oliveira Martins, J. P.** O Brasil e as colonias portuguezas.  
*Lisboa, 1880. 8°.*
- Os Portuguezes em Africa, Asia, America, e Oceania.**  
*Lisboa, 1848-50. 8 vols. in 4. Portraits. 8°.*
- CONTENTS.
- I and II. Indice chronologico dos navegações, viagens, . . . dos Portuguezas nos paizes ultramarinos.
- III-VII. Resumo historico das decobertas e conquistas dos Portuguezas n'Africa, Asia, America, e Oceania, acompanhada de noções sobre os usos, religião, dos povos indigenas, e de diversos apontamentos historicos do Vde. de Santarem, etc.
- VIII. Diccionario geographico das provincias e possessões portuguezas no ultramar . . . por J. M. de Souza Monteiro.
- Pery, Gerardo A.** Geographia e estadistica geral de Portugal e colonias. Com um atlas.  
*Lisboa: Imprensa Nacional, 1875. xvi, 403, (2) pp. Folded maps. 8°.*
- Pinheiro Chagas, M.** As colonias portuguezas no seculo xix.  
*Lisboa, 1890. 228 pp. 8°.*



- Serpa Pinto, A. de.** Como eu atravessei Africa: do Atlantico ao mar Indico, viagem de Benguela á Contra-Costa, a travéz regiões desconhecidas; determinações geographicas e estudos ethnographicos. Contendo 15 mappas e facsimiles, e 133 gravuras feitas dos desenhos do autor.  
*Londres: S. Low, 1881. 2 vols. 8°.*
- **How I crossed Africa; from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean, through unknown countries, discovery of the Great Zambesi affluents, etc.** Translated by Alfred Elwes.  
*Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott & Company, 1881. 2 vols. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*
- **Comment j'ai traversé l'Afrique depuis l'Atlantique jusqu'à l'océan Indien, de Benguela à Durban à travers des régions inconnues.** Ouvrage traduit, d'après l'édition anglaise collationnée sur le texte portugais, par J. Belin de Launay, contenant 15 cartes et facsimile et 160 gravures.  
*Paris: Hachette & Cie., 1882. 2 vols. T. 1, xxxi, 456 pp.; t. 2, 472 pp. 8°.*
- Strandes, Justus.** Die Portugiesenzeit von Deutsch- und Englisch-Ostafrika.  
*Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen), 1899. xii, 348 pp. Maps and illustrations. 8°.*  
"On the period of Portuguese predominance in East Africa, with special reference to Kilwa and Mombasa."
- Ternant, Victor.** Les colonies portugaises. Illustré par Henry de Ternant.  
*Paris: Alcan Lévy, à la Société d'études coloniales et maritimes, 22 novembre 1890. 67 pp. 8°.*
- Theal, George McCall.** The Portuguese in South Africa.  
*London: Unwin, 1896. xvi, 324 pp. Map. 8°.*
- Vasconcellos, E. J. de C.** As colonias portuguezas. Geographia physica, politica e económica.  
*Lisboa: Companhia nacional editoria. 1896. 444 pp. 8°.*  
"A handbook of the Portuguese colonies in the Cape Verde, East and West Africa, India, Macao, and Timor, forming a detailed description of all the colonial possessions of Portugal, very clearly arranged, and the descriptions fortified with official statistics."
- **Les colonies portugaises.**  
*(In Revue encyclopédique, vol. 8, pp. 471-480. Paris, 1898.)*
- Vogel, Ch.** Le Portugal et ses colonies; tableau politique et commercial de la monarchie portugaise dans son état actuel; avec des annexes et des notes supplémentaires.  
*Paris: Guillaumin et Cie., 1860. xii, 644 pp. 8°.*
- Watson, R. G.** Spanish and Portuguese in South America during the colonial period.  
*London: Trübner, 1884. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Worsfold, W. B.** Portuguese Nyassaland: An account of the discovery, native population, agriculture, and mineral resources, and present administration of the territory of the Nyassa Company. With a review of the Portuguese rule on the east coast of Africa.  
*London: Low, 1899. vi, 296 pp. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*
- Zimmermann, Alfred.** Die Kolonialpolitik Portugals und ihre Entwicklung von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Mit einer Karte in Steindruck: Ueber-sicht des portugiesischen und spanischen Kolonial-Besitzes gegen Mitte des 16ten Jahrhunderts.  
*Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn, 1896. xvi, 515 pp. 8°. (Die eu-ropäischen Kolonien, B. 1.)*
- 1900.** Koloniales aus Portugal. C. Singelmann.  
*Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, vol. 17 (Mar. 22, 1900), 138.*

## ANGLO-SAXON INTERESTS, ETC.

- Callahan, James Morton.** The neutrality of the American lakes and Anglo-American relations.  
*Baltimore, Jan.-Apr., 1898. 199 pp. 8°. (John Hopkins University studies in historical and political science, nos. 1-4.)*
- Demolins, Edmond.** Anglo-Saxon superiority; to what it is due. Translated by L. B. Lavigne.  
*London: The Leadenhall Press, 1898. xl, 427 pp. 8vo.*
- Freeman, E. A.** The English people in its three homes.  
*(In his Lectures to American audiences, pp. 7-201. Philadelphia (1882).)*
- Greater Greece and Greater Britain, and George Washington, the expander of England. Two lectures, with an appendix.  
*London: Macmillan, 1886. 143 pp. 12°.*
- Gardiner, Charles A.** The proposed Anglo-American alliance; an address delivered before the American Social Science Association, August 31, 1898.  
*New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1898. (2), 30 pp. 12°. (Questions of the day, no. 92.)*
- Gorren, Aline.** Anglo-Saxons and others.  
*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1900. (4), 158 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: Certain sociologists and the Anglo-Saxons; The new empire; The gospel of action; Anglo-Saxon humanitarianism; The religious-commercial instinct; The higher civilization; Relative ethics.
- Hosmer, James K.** A short history of Anglo-Saxon freedom. The polity of the English-speaking race outlined in its inception, development, diffusion, and present condition.  
*New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1890. xx, 420 pp. 12°.*
- Mourre, Ch.** D'où vient la décadence économique de la France?  
*Paris: Plon, 1899. 460 pp. 8°.*  
Contains an appendix entitled "Quelques mots sur une théorie expliquant la supériorité des Anglo-Saxons."
- Powers, H. H.** The war as a suggestion of manifest destiny.  
*Philadelphia: American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1898. 20 pp. 8°. (Publications of the society, no. 235.)*  
"Professor Powers shows the development of the policy of imperialism from the time of Jefferson and the inevitableness of the war. He then sets forth the results which must follow from our appearance as a world power, and why the final struggle for world domination must be between the Anglo-Saxon and Slav races. He also endeavors to forecast the result of this struggle."
- Scholes, Theophilus E. S.** The British Empire and alliances; or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races.  
*London: Elliot Stock, 1899. viii, 415 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: Preface; Anglo-Saxon alliances; The British Empire—its colonies; The British Empire—its dependencies; The wars that built the British Empire; The growth of British industries; The growth of British commerce; The character and growth of the Russian Empire; The origin of Chinese trade; Recent official Chinese correspondence; China a road to India; New international and commercial conditions; The white races and the dark races; The West Indies and the sugar question; A divided empire; The evils of "color prejudice;" Our future policy.

**Smith, Edward.** England and America after independence. A short examination of their international intercourse, 1783-1872.

Westminster: Archibald Constable, 1900. iv, (2), 397 pp. 8°.

**Waldstein, Charles.** The expansion of western ideals and the world's peace.

New York and London: J. Lane, 1899. 194 pp. 12°.

Pp. 113-194: The English-speaking brotherhood; a lecture delivered . . . on July 7 1898.

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

**1885.** An Anglo-Saxon alliance. J. R. Dougall. (Argues for an alliance with the United States.)

*Contemp. Rev.*, vol. 48 (Nov., 1885), 693.

*Eclectic Mag.*, vol. 106 (Feb., 1886), 190.

*Living Age*, vol. 167 (Dec. 19, 1885), 759.

**1898.** Success of Anglo-Saxon race.

*Edinb. Rev.*, vol. 130 (Jan., 1898), 130.

*Living Age*, vol. 217 (May 7, 1898), 352.

**1898.** Are the Americans Anglo-Saxons?

*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Apr. 30, 1898), 614.

*Living Age*, vol. 217 (June 4, 1898), 681.

*Public Opinion*, vol. 24 (May 26, 1898), 662.

**1898.** Wanted, an imperial minimum.

*Westminster Rev.*, vol. 149 (May, 1898), 477.

*Living Age*, vol. 217 (June 25, 1898), 871.

**1898.** Which shall dominate, Saxon or Slav? D. Mills.

*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 166 (June, 1898), 729.

**1898.** American greetings and tributes to Britain.

*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 18 (July, 1898), 71.

**1898.** Anglo-Saxon against the world. H. W. Wilson.

*Am. Rev. of Reviews*, vol. 18 (July, 1898), 84.

**1898.** Is there an Anglo-American understanding?

*Fortnightly Rev.*, vol. 70 (July, 1898), 163.

*Living Age*, vol. 218 (Aug., 1898), 425.

**1898.** Anglo-American future. F. Greenwood.

*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (July, 1898), 1.

*Eclectic Mag.*, vol. 131 (Sept., 1898), 289.

*Living Age*, vol. 218 (Aug. 27, 1898), 563.

**1898.** United States and the concert of Europe. J. C. Ridpath.

*Arena*, vol. 20 (Aug., 1898), 145.

**1898.** Proposed federation of the Anglo-Saxons. B. O. Flower.

*Arena*, vol. 20 (Aug., 1898), 223.

**1898.** Anglo-Saxon alliance.

*Canadian Mag.*, vol. 11 (Aug., 1898), 363.

**1898.** English-speaking brotherhood. C. Waldstein.

*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Aug., 1898), 223.

**1898.** Anglo-Saxon German alliance. M. von Brandt.

*Living Age*, vol. 218 (Sept. 24, 1898), 859.

**1898.** Anglo-American alliance *versus* a European combination. R. Temple.

*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 167 (Sept., 1898), 306.

1898. Possibilities of Anglo-American alliance. Sir C. W. Dilke.  
*Pall Mall Mag.*, vol. 16 (Sept., 1898), 37.
1898. Anglo-American friendship. C. Schurz.  
*Atlantic*, vol. 8 (Oct., 1898), 433.
1898. Anglo-American alliance and the Irish-Americans. G. McDermot.  
*Catholic World*, vol. 68 (Oct., 1898), 75.
1898. The coming fusion of East and West. E. F. Fenollosa.  
*Harper's Mag.*, vol. 98 (Dec., 1898), 115.
1898. Five hundred years of the Anglo-Saxon. G. B. Waldron.  
*McClure's Mag.*, vol. 12 (Dec., 1898), 185.
1898. Recent developments of policy in the United States and their relation to an Anglo-American alliance. J. Chamberlain.  
*Scribner*, vol. 24 (Dec., 1898), 674.
1898. Great fact of 1898 (Anglo-Saxon rapprochement).  
*Spectator*, vol. 81 (Dec. 31, 1898), 972.
1899. L'Europe nouvelle. P. Fauchille.  
*Revue de droit internationale publique*, no. 1.  
On the Anglo-Saxon menace.
1899. The future relations of Great Britain and the United States. Sir C. W. Dilke.  
*Forum*, vol. 26 (Jan., 1899), 521.
1899. The union of the flags (Anglo-American). P. Young.  
*United Service Mag.*, vol. 139 (Jan., 1899), 393.
1899. An Anglo-American alliance. Charles Beresford.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Feb. 23, 1899), 527.
1899. America's debt to England. A. M. Low.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.*, vol. 1 (Mar., 1899), 148.
1899. Stevenson, Kipling, and Anglo-Saxon imperialism. E. H. Mullin.  
*Book Buyer*, vol. 18 (Mar., 1899), 85.
1899. England and the United States and a defensive alliance.  
*Self Culture*, vol. 9 (Mar., 1899), 8.
1899. Toward universal peace. Advocates Anglo-American alliance.  
*Westminster Rev.* (Apr., 1899).
1899. Anglo-Saxon imperialism. Impressions and opinions.  
*Anglo-Saxon Rev.*, vol. 1 (June, 1899), 243.
1899. Anglo-Saxon genius. H. D. Oakeley.  
*Westminster Rev.*, vol. 152 (July, 1899), 73.
1899. Anglo-Saxon superiority. M. E. Springer.  
*The Globe*, vol. 9 (Sept., 1899), 360.
1899. Anglo-Saxon responsibilities. H. M. Stanley.  
*Outlook*, vol. 62 (Sept. 30, 1899), 249.
1899. Russia, England, and the United States. A. M. Low.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Oct., 1899), 172.
1900. Shall Slav, Teuton, or Anglo-Saxon prevail? R. W. Grant.  
*Anglo-Amer. Mag.*, vol. 3 (Jan., 1900), 35.
1900. America's attitude toward England. R. A. Alger.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Mar., 1900), 332.
1900. America and the war (Transvaal). S. Brooks.  
*No. Amer. Rev.*, vol. 170 (Mar., 1900), 337.



## THE FAR EAST.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

The Far Eastern question centering in the affairs of China, this List is largely taken up with references to works upon that country.

Works on the history of events leading up to the present situation have been noted, or those in any way touching upon the European advance in Asia.

The following notes are exclusively concerned with

#### CHINA.

*History.*—The most extensive single work in English is Boulger's History of China, first published in 1881–1884, and revised editions in 1898 and 1900, respectively. Its chief value lies in its detailed account of "European progress in China subsequent to the signing of the treaty of Nankin in 1842, including the Taeping rebellion in all its phases and Gordon's campaign." The earlier part of his history is drawn mainly from the Jesuit epitomes of the Chinese annalists. The new edition of his Short History has an additional chapter, written by another hand, giving a summary account of the reign of Kwang Su, covering the capture of Peking.

Douglas's "History," forming a volume of the "Story of the nations series," will give all that the general reader needs.

In Macgowan's "A History of China from the earliest days to the present" recourse has been had to the original authorities. "It is not a compilation gathered from all sources, but a reproduction from the original of the Standard History of China."

Williams's "Middle Kingdom," first published in 1848, constituted for a long time the principal source of information for English readers, and in its revised form is still regarded as a classic.

The *Anglo-French expedition* to China in 1860 parallels in some measure the memorable march of the allies to Peking the past summer. Gordon's private diary of his campaign in China was edited by S. Mossman in 1885. See also Gordon's "Recollections of thirty-nine years in the army," London, 1898. Also lives of Gordon by Boulger, Butler, Hake, and Mossman.

The Journals of Sir James Hope Grant, who commanded the allies in the march to Peking, edited by Henry Knollys, appeared in London, 1895.

Other English accounts noted in this list are M'Ghee's "How we got to Peking;" Loch's personal narrative; Sir Garnet Wolseley's "Narrative of the war in China in 1860." The first named was chaplain to the English forces, Loch was secretary at headquarters in Peking, and Lord Wolseley served as deputy assistant quartermaster-general.

In Poole's "Life of Sir Harry Parkes" will be found an account of the latter's participation in the events at Peking in 1860-61. Parkes was for a time a prisoner at Peking, and subsequently accompanied Napier in his entrance to the city in October, 1860.

The Earl of Elgin's experiences upon his mission in 1860 at Peking are related in his "Letters and Journals," London, 1872. Oliphant's "Narrative of the Earl of Elgin's mission" deals with his embassy of 1859.

The French narratives noted in this list are: Chassiron, "Notes sur le Japon, la Chine," etc.; Keroulée, "Un voyage à Pé-kin;" Lavollée, "La Chine contemporaine," Paris, 1860; "France et Chine," Paris, 1900; Mutrécy, "Journal de la Campagne de Chine, 1859-60-61," Paris, 1861.

Spielmann, a German writer, has lately published "Die Taiping Revolution in China, 1860-1864."

The *later history* is dealt with, among others, in Boulger's History; Colquhoun, "China in Transformation;" Eitel, "Europe in China;" Krausse, China in Decay; The Story of the Chinese Crisis; Leroy-Beaulieu, "The awakening of the East;" Norman, Peoples and politics of the Far East.

*Political and economic conditions* are discussed in works by Beresford, Brenier, Chirol, Coates, Colquhoun, Curzon, Gorst, Krausse, Leroy-Beaulieu, Marcillac, Parker, Parsons, Reinsch, Smyth, Watson, and Wildman. (See under these names in the body of this list.)

*Railroads.*—This subject is treated by the following writers: Lord Beresford, von Brandt, de Bray, Colquhoun, Fauvel, Glass, Krahmer, Marcillac, Mikhailoff, Perowne, Vladimir. See also important articles in Questions Diplomatiques, vol. 4 (1898); vol. 7 (1899); Engineering Magazine, vol. 16 (Dec., 1898); Forum, vol. 28 (Nov., 1899); Archiv für Eisenbahnwesen (Jan., Feb., 1900).

*Russia in the Far East.*—See the following: Adams, Bookwalter, Boulger, Carol, Cobbold, Colquhoun, Curzon, Krahmer, Krausse, Lebedev, Legras, Leroy-Beaulieu, Norman, Perowne, Reid, Rohrbach, Skrine, Vladimir.

*United States in the Far East.*—Adams, Boulger, Cailleux, Conant, Giddings, Parsons, Reinsch, Wildman, Dilke, and Wilson, Wu Ting Fang (in Smyth's The Crisis in China).

The *social life* of China can be studied in Douglas's "Society in China," Little's "Intimate China," Macgowan's "Pictures of China," Moule's "New China and old," Smith's "Chinese Characteristics"

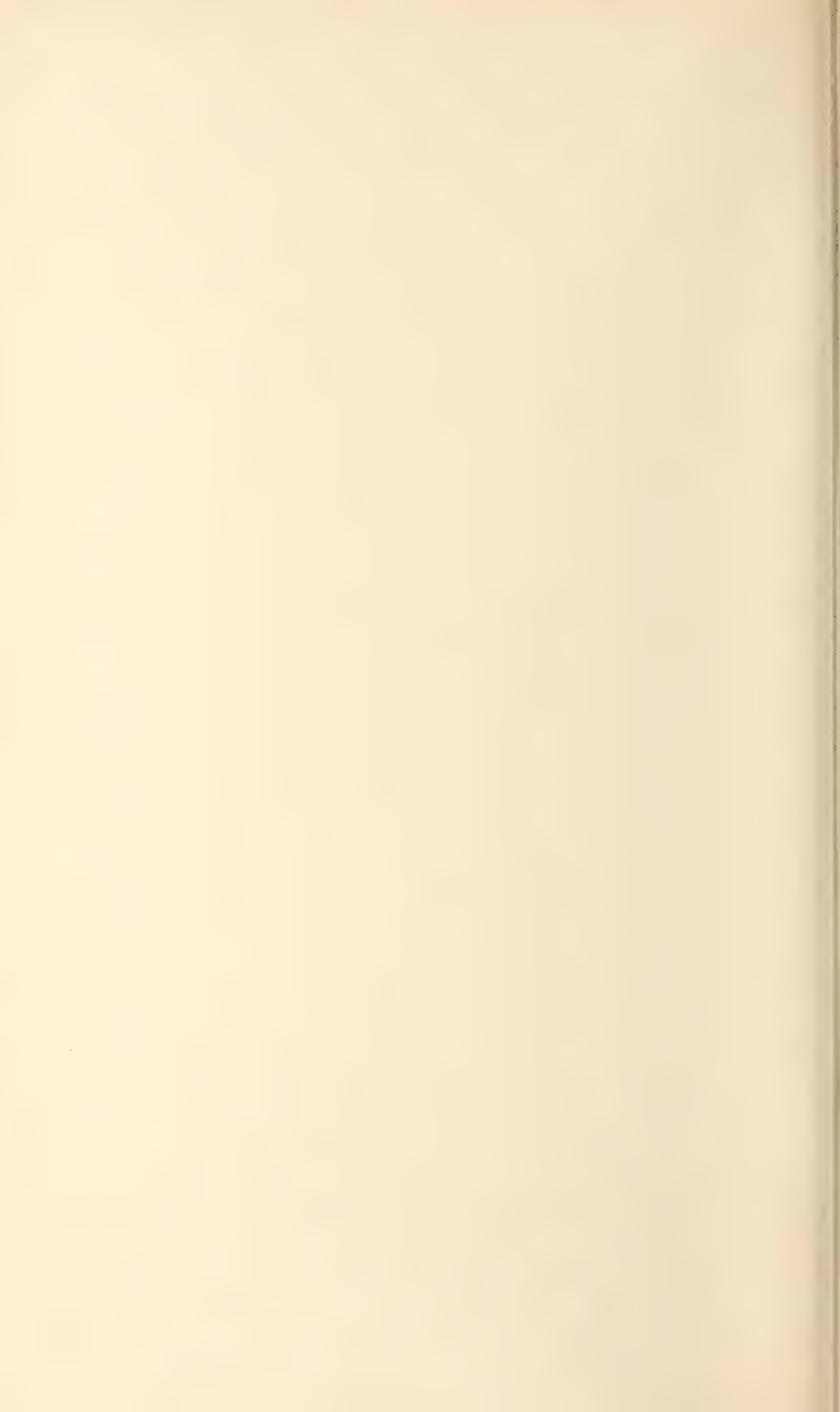
(which the Edinburgh Review calls "the most brilliant book ever written on the subject"). See also his *Village life in China*.

*Travel*.—Recent works are Bishop's "The Yangtze valley and beyond," Cumming's "Wanderings in China," Little's "Through the Yang-tse gorges," Plauchut's "China and the Chinese," Scidmore's "China."

*Missions*.—For this subject see works of Barrows, Beach, Edkins, Gundry, Johnston, Michie, Smyth, Speer, Stott.

*Periodicals*.—The following periodicals are devoted to the affairs of the Far East: Customs Gazette, Shanghai; China Review; Chinese Recorder; Imperial and Asiatic quarterly review; Journal Asiatique, Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; T'oung Pao, Leyden; Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient, Vienna; Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Leipzig.

For accounts of the events of last summer recourse must be had in the main to current periodicals. The siege of the legations is described by Sir Robert Hart in the Fortnightly Review for November and the Cosmopolitan for December. The Century for December contains an article on the march of the allies by a member of the expedition. An important article is "The siege of the Peking legation," by Dr. Morrison, originally published in the London Times and reprinted in the Living Age for the latter part of November and the first part of December. McClure's for November and the Outlook for the latter part of the same month contain diaries of the siege kept by women who were prisoners in Peking.





## THE FAR EAST.

### "COMMERCIAL RELATIONS"—"OPEN DOOR"—"SPHERES OF INFLUENCE."

**Adams, Brooks.** America's economic supremacy.

*New York: The Macmillan Company, 1900. 222 pp. 12°.*

Contents: The Spanish war and the equilibrium of the world; The new struggle for life among nations; England's decadence in the West Indies; Natural selection in literature; The decay of England; Russia's interest in China.

**Bard, E.** Les Chinois chez eux.

*Paris: A. Colin, 1900. (4), 360 pp. 12°.*

"The author, a merchant in China, describes more especially agriculture, finances, money, and other economic aspects."

**Barrows, John Henry.** The Christian conquest of Asia. Studies and personal observations of Oriental religions.

*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1899. xvii, (1), 258 pp. 12°. (Morse lectures of 1898.)*

Chapter VII: Confucianism and the awakening of China.

Chapter VIII: Success of Asiatic missions; America's responsibility to the Orient.

**Beach, Harlan P.** Dawn on the hills of T'ang; or, missions in China.

*New York: Student volunteer movement for foreign missions, 1898. xviii, 181 pp. Frontispiece. Folded map. 12°.*

**Beresford, Charles, Lord.** The break-up of China. With an account of its present commerce, currency, waterways, armies, railways, politics, and future prospects. With portraits and maps.

*New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1899. xvii, 491 pp. Folded maps. 8°.*

**Bishop, Isabella L. Bird.** The Yangtze Valley and beyond. An account of journeys in China, chiefly in the province of Sze Chuan and among the Man-tze of the Soms territory. With map and illustrations.

*New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1900. 2 vols. Plates. Portrait. Map. 8°.*

Reviewed in "Spectator," January, 1900, under title "Spheres of influence in China."

**Bookwalter, John W.** Siberia and Central Asia.

*Springfield, Ohio, 1900. xxvi, 548 pp. Illustrations. 8°.*

"With regard to Russian expansion, like Mr. Cobbold, Mr. Bookwalter dwells on the fact that she makes her way by subtlety rather than by force; and, on the whole, after reading his book we are confirmed in the impression that all immediate prospects are in favor of peace."

**Boulger, Demetrius C.** Central Asian questions. Essays on Afghanistan, China, and Central Asia. With portrait and maps.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1885. xvi, 457 pp. 8°.*

——— England and Russia in Central Asia. With two maps and appendices (one map being the latest Russian official map of Central Asia).

*London: W. H. Allen & Co., 1879. 2 vols. 8°.*

- Boulger, Demetrius C.** The history of China. New and revised edition. With portraits and maps.  
*London: W. Thacker & Co., 1898. 2 vols. 8°.*
- *Same.* A new edition, revised and brought up to date. Containing chapters on the recent concessions to the European powers. Illustrated with portraits and maps.  
*London: W. Thacker & Co., 1900. 2 vols. 8°.*
- The life of Gordon . . . With portrait.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1896. 2 vols. Plates. 8°.*
- The life of Sir Stamford Raffles. With portraits, maps, and illustrations.  
*London: H. Marshall & Son, 1899. xv, (1), 403 pp. 8°.*  
 Malacca, pp. 58-83; The Java expedition, pp. 84-124; The conquest of Java, pp. 125-154; The British administration of Java, pp. 155-217; Sumatra, pp. 263-291; The founding of Singapore, pp. 292-340.  
 "Among the men who have established the political and commercial power of this country in the seas of India and China, no one would deny a foremost place to Stamford Raffles."
- A short history of China. An account for the general reader of an ancient empire and people. A new edition, with an additional chapter continuing the history from 1890 to date.  
*London: Gibbings & Company, 1900. (6), 436 pp. 8°.*  
 Pp. 356-373 contain "How China is governed."  
 The "Reign of Kwangsu, 1890-1900," (pp. 374a-374l) said to be written "by a competent authority."
- Brandt, M. von.** Industrielle und Eisenbahn-Unternehmungen in China. Mit einer Kartenskizze.  
*Berlin: Reimer, 1899. 121-140 pp. 8°. (Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft. Verhandlungen, 1898-99. Heft 4.)*
- Bray, Ferdinand de.** La Chine et ses besoins au point de vue de l'utilisation des Belges, de leurs capitaux et de leur industrie.  
*Lowain: Polleunis & Centerick, 1898. xvi, 60 pp. Map. 8°.*
- NOTE.—The map shows a scheme for a railway system for China.
- Brenier, Henri.** La mission lyonnaise d'exploration commerciale en Chine, 1895-97. Avec cartes, plans, et gravures d'après les documents rapportés par la mission.  
*Lyons: A. Rey et Cie., 1898. xxxvi, 386, 473 pp. 4°.*  
 Contents: 1<sup>re</sup> partie. Récits de voyages. 2<sup>me</sup> partie. Rapports commerciaux.  
 "Of all the commercial missions to which the immediate prospect of the development of the resources of China by modern methods has recently given rise, the most fully equipped and that with the most extensive and elaborate programme is that organized by the Chamber of Commerce of Lyons, and the report published by the director of this mission, Mr. Henri Brenier, is of corresponding interest and value."
- Bretschneider, E.** History of European botanical discoveries in China.  
*London: S. Low, Marston & Co., 1898. 2 vols. 4°.*  
 "Dr. Bretschneider's present *magnum opus* is by no means a mere botanical work, as its name would seem to imply, but also a magnificent political and geographical record of all that Europeans have ever done in China, from Marco Polo down to Mr. G. M. H. Playfair, and there is hardly any subject connected with the Far East but what accurate light is shed upon it by the dates, data, itineraries, geographical details, commercial notes, and other information furnished by the industrious and scrupulously painstaking author, than whom there is no one in the sinological field more worthy of absolute confidence."
- Busley, C.** Der Kampf um den ostasiatischen Handel. Mit einer Karte und 18 Tabellen.  
*Berlin: 1897. 195-244 pp. (Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft. Verhandlungen, 1896-97. Heft 6.)*

**Cailleux, E.** La question chinoise aux États-Unis et dans les possessions des puissances européennes.

*Paris: A. Rousseau, 1898. xiii, 277 pp. 8°.*

**Carli, Mario.** Il Ce-Kiang, studio geografico-economico.

*Roma: Forzani e Cia., 1899. xix, 278 pp. Maps. 8°.*

"Bien qu'il soit une simple compilation, ce volume par l'abondance des faits qu'il contient, apporte une contribution importante à la connaissance d'une province assez ignorée du Céleste empire. Après une introduction historique sur les rapports de la Chine avec l'Europe, l'auteur décrit la province de Tchékiang, qui aurait du, après la demande de cession à bail de la baie de San Moun, constituer la zone d'influence réservée à l'Italie en vue du partage de la Chine. L'auteur traite de l'orographie, de l'hydrographie, des voies de communications, des produits, etc."

"It opens with an introduction (pp. 1-71) giving an account of Chinese relations with the Western world, and latterly, Japan, from the time of the first Portuguese expedition in 1516."

**Carol, Jean.** Colonisation russe: les deux routes du Caucase; notes d'un touriste.

*Paris: Hachette et Cie., 1899. xl, 311 pp. Illustrations. Maps. sm. 8°.*

**Chang-Chih-Tung.** China's only hope. An appeal by her greatest viceroy.

Translated from the Chinese edition by Samuel L. Woodbridge. Introduction by Griffith John.

*New York, etc.: F. H. Revell company, 1900. (2), 151 pp. 12°.*

**Chassiron, Charles de, Baron.** Notes sur le Japon, la Chine et l'Inde, 1858, 1859, 1860.

*Paris: E. Dentu, 1861. xi, 359 pp. Plates. Maps. Plans. 8°.*

**La Chine.** Expansion des grands puissances en Extrême-Orient (1895-1898).

*Paris: R. Chapelot & Cie., 1899. viii, 223 pp. Folded map. 8°.*

Contents: 1. Géographie économique de la Chine; Description économique des provinces chinoises; Statistique économique de la Chine.

2. Rapports de la Chine avec les grandes puissances de 1894 à 1898; L'Europe au traité de Simonosaki; Les premiers progrès de la Russie en Chine et en Corée; L'intervention de l'Allemagne à Kiao-tchéou; Les conséquences de l'occupation de Kiao-tchéou; Le rôle de la France.

3. L'exploitation du marché chinois; Les concessions obtenues par les étrangers en Chine; L'exploitation économique de la Chine; La pénétration des provinces méridionales par l'Indo-Chine française; Conclusion: Le partage éventuel de l'empire chinois. With folded map: carte économique de la Chine.

**Chirol, V.** The Far Eastern question.

*London: Macmillan and Co., 1896. viii, (4), 196 pp. Plates. 2 folded maps. 8°.*

**Chronicle and directory for China, Japan, Corea, Indo-China . . . for 1900.**

*Hongkong: Printed at the "Daily Press" office, 1900. 8°.*

**Coates, ———.** China and the open door.

*Bristol: T. D. Taylor, Sons, & Hawkins, 1899. (4), 99 pp. Plates. Plans. 8°.*

**Cobbold, Ralph P.** Innermost Asia: travel and sport in the Pamirs. With maps and illustrations.

*London: Heinemann, 1900. xviii, 354 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

Contains a bibliography of innermost Asia. p. 346.

"In Mr. Cobbold's opinion, the destiny of Afghanistan is to be absorbed and to be divided between the rival empires, though, if the reigning Ameer is succeeded by a son of his own mold, the inevitable crisis will be deferred. To sum up his political survey, what chiefly struck him in his travels in innermost Asia was 'the barbarous insistence of the Russian Government system, the brilliant success which invariably attends Russian aims, and the puerile weakness of the British Government in the protecting of the country's interests.'"

- Colquhoun, Archibald Ross.** *China in transformation.* With frontispiece, maps, and diagrams.  
*New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1898. ix, (1), 382 pp. Plate. Folded maps. 8°.*
- *Overland to China.* With maps, illustrations, and diagrams.  
*New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1900. xi, (1), 464 pp. Plates. Portrait. Colored maps. 8°.*
- *The problem in China and British policy.*  
*London: P. S. King, 1900. 50 pp. Map. 8°.*
- *Russia against India: the struggle for Asia.* With special maps.  
*New York: Harper & Brothers, 1900. vii, (3) 246 pp. 12°.*
- "This contribution of Mr. Colquhoun to the discussion of the Eastern question is primarily designed for English readers; but since, in the author's view, British interests in India are closely bound up with the interests of the whole Anglo-Saxon race, the topics that he treats will not be without interest to American readers. At any rate, the book will be helpful in clearing away the mistiness of the whole Eastern situation."
- Conant, Charles A.** *The United States in the Orient.* The nature of the economic problem.  
*New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900. (2), x, 237 pp. 8°.*
- Cordes, H.** *Handelsstrassen und Wasserverbindungen von Hankau nach dem Inneren von China.*  
*Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1899. 21 pp. Map. 4°.*
- Cumming, Constance F. Gordon-.** *Wanderings in China.* Illustrated by the author.  
*William Blackwood and sons, Edinburgh and London, 1900. vi, (2), 528 pp. Plates (photogravures). Folded map. 8°.*
- Curtis, William Eleroy.** *The Yankees of the East.* Sketches of modern Japan.  
*New York: Stone & Kimball, 1896. 2 vols. Plates (photogravures). 12°.*
- Curzon, George Nathaniel, Baron.** *Russia in Central Asia in 1889 and the Anglo-Russian question.* With appendices, maps, illustrations, and an index.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1889. xxiv. 477 pp. 8°.*
- *Problems of the Far East.* Japan, Korea, China. New and revised edition.  
*New York: Longmans, Green and Co., 1896. xxiv, 444 pp. Plates. Portraits. Folded map. 8°.*
- Dennys, Nicholas B., editor.** *The treaty ports of China and Japan.* A complete guide to the open ports of those countries. With 29 maps and plans.  
*London: Tribner, 1867. viii, (2), 668, (2), xxvi pp. 8°.*
- Diósy, Arthur.** *The new Far East.* With illustrations from special designs by Kubota Beisen, of Tokyo.  
*London: Cassell and Co., 1899. xvi, 374 pp. 8°.*
- "This is a brilliantly written history of New Japan, containing much instructive information on the affairs of the Far East."
- *Same.* 2d edition.  
*London: Cassell & Co., 1900. 388 pp. 8°.*
- Douglas, R. K.** *China.* Revised and enlarged. With many illustrations and an index.  
*Chicago, New York: The Werner Company, 1895. 604 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 12°.*
- *China.*  
*New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1899. 8°. (Story of the Nations.)*



**Douglas, R. K.** Li Hung Chang.

*London: Bliss, Sands and Foster, 1895. 251 pp. Portraits. 12°. (Public men of to-day.)*

——— **Society in China.** With 22 illustrations.

*London: A. D. Innes & Co., 1894. xvi, 415 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Driault, Édouard.** Les problèmes politiques et sociaux à la fin du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle.

*Paris: F. Alcan, 1900. 338 pp. 8°. (Bibliothèque d'histoire contemporaine.)*

Contents: La question d'Alsace-Lorraine. La question romaine: le pape, le roi, le peuple. La question d'Autriche-Hongrie. La question ottomane. La Méditerranée. La Mer Rouge: Égypte et Abyssinie. Le partage de l'Afrique. L'Asie antérieure. L'Asie centrale. La question chinoise. Les États-Unis. La triple alliance. L'alliance franco-russe. Les grandes puissances et le partage du monde. Les conflits et la paix. La société: église et science.

**Edkins, Joseph.** Religion in China. A brief account of the three religions. 3d edition (revised and enlarged).

*London: Trübner, 1884. xvi, 260 pp. 8°.*

——— **La religion en Chine.** Exposé des trois religions des Chinois, suivi d'observations sur l'état actuel et l'avenir de la propaganda chrétienne parmi ce peuple. Traduit de l'anglais, avec autorisation de l'auteur, par L. de Milloué.

*(In Annales du Musée Guimet, vol. 4, pp. 61-311. Paris, 1882. 4°.)*

**Egerton, H. E.** Sir Stamford Raffles. England in the Far East.

*London: Unwin, 1900. xx, 290 pp. Frontispiece. Maps. 8°. (Builders of Greater Britain.)*

**Eitel, E. J.** Europe in China. The history of Hongkong from the beginning to 1882.

*London: Luzac, 1895. vii, (3), 575, xiii pp. 8°.*

**Fauvel, A. A.** Les chemins de fer chinois. Travail d'organisation.

*(In Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, 3<sup>e</sup> année, 15 Déc. 1899, pp. 459-468.)*

**Favier, Alphonse.** Péking. Histoire et description. Ouvrage orné de 524 gravures anciennes et nouvelles, reproduites ou exécutées par des artistes chinois d'après les plus précieux documents.

*Bruxelles: Desclée de Brouwer et Cie., 1900. 416 pp. Sm. 4°.*

**Franzius, G.** Kiautschou. Deutschlands Erwerbung in Ostasien. 7. Aufl.

*Berlin: A. Schall, [1900]. (8), 142 pp. Plates. 8°.*

**Fraser, Mary Crawford.** Letters from Japan. A record of modern life in the island empire.

*New York & London: The Macmillan Company, 1899. 2 vols. Illustrations. 8°.*

**Giddings, Franklin Henry.** Democracy and empire. With studies of their psychological, economic, and moral foundations.

*New York: The Macmillan Company, 1900. x, 363 pp. 8°.*

Pp. 267-290 contain a discussion of the commercial advantages of the East.

**Glass, J. G. H.** Report on the concessions of the Pekin Syndicate, limited, in the provinces of Shansi and Hoonan, China, with estimates of cost of railways and other works necessary for their development.

*Pekin, 1899. 174 pp. Map. 4°.*

"A comprehensive report on the resources of the territories for the commercial exploitation of which the Pekin Syndicate has obtained a concession from the Chinese government."

- Gordon, Sir Charles Alexander.** Recollections of thirty-nine years in the army. Gwalior and the battle of Maharajpore, 1843, the Gold Coast of Africa, 1847-48; the Indian mutiny, 1857-58; the expedition to China, 1860-61; the siege of Paris, 1870-71, etc.  
*London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co., 1898. viii, 320 pp. Portrait. 8°.*
- Gorst, Harold E.** China: on the economic resources of China, and the present political and commercial conditions of the country.  
*London: Sands & Co., 1899. xx, 300 pp. Map and illustrations. 8°. (The Imperial Interest Library, edited by H. Hendry.)*  
"Mr. Gorst has produced a very readable book, and has certainly succeeded in showing up very clearly some of the chief points in the political problems which present themselves to us, now that up-to-date events have altered the bearings of the general outlook in the Far East."
- Grant, Sir James Hope.** Journals [1841-1875], with selections from correspondence. Edited by Lieut. Col. Henry Knollys.  
*London: Blackwood, 1894. 2 vols. Portrait. Map. 8°.*
- Gundry, R. S.** China present and past. Foreign intercourse, progress and resources, the missionary question, etc. With map.  
*London: Chapman & Hall. 1895. xxxi, (1), 414 pp. 8°.*
- Hake, A. Egmont.** The story of Chinese Gordon. With portraits and maps. 9th edition.  
*London: Remington and Co., 1884. (8), 407 pp. 8°.*
- Hausmann, Auguste.** Voyage en Chine, Cochinchine, Inde et Malaisie.  
*Paris: G. Olivier, 1847. 3 vols. 8°.*  
Contents: Part I (vols. 1, 2), Voyage. Part II (vol. 3), Commerce de la Chine.
- Hesse-Wartegg, E. v.** China and Japan. Erlebnisse, Studien, Beobachtungen auf einer Reise um die Welt. Mit 44 Vollbildern und 132 in den Text gedruckten Abbildungen.  
*Leipzig: J. J. Weber, 1897. viii, 508 pp. Map. 8°.*
- *Same.* 2te vermehrte Auflage.  
*Leipzig: J. J. Weber, 1900. 8°.*
- Schantung und Deutsch-China. Von Kiautschou ins heilige Land von China und vom Jangtsekiang nach Peking im Jahre 1898. Mit 145 in den Text gedruckten und 27 Tafel-Abbildungen, 6 Beilagen und 3 Karten.  
*Leipzig: J. J. Weber, 1898. vii, 294 pp. 8°.*
- Siam, das Reich des weissen Elefanten.  
*Leipzig, 1899. 252 pp. Plates. Illustrations. Map.*
- Howorth, Henry H.** History of the Mongols from the 9th to the 19th century.  
*London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1876-1888. 3 parts in 4 volumes. Folded maps. 8°.*  
Part I. The Mongols proper and the Kalmuks. Part II. The so-called Tartars of Russia and Central Asia. Part III. The Mongols of Persia.
- Huc, Evariste Régis.** The Chinese empire: forming a sequel to the work entitled "Recollections of a journey through Tartary and Thibet."  
*London: Longmans, etc., 1855. 2 vols. Folded map. 8°.*
- Jenks, Jeremiah W.** English colonial fiscal systems in the Far East.  
(In Essays in colonial finance, by the members of the American economic association. August, 1900, pp. 263-303. New York [1900]. 8°.)
- Johnston, James.** China and Formosa. The story of a successful mission. With many illustrations prepared for the work, and four maps.  
*London: Hazell, Watson & Viney, 1898. xvi, 400 pp. 12°.*

**Johnston, James.** China and its future, in the light of the antecedents of the empire, its people and their institutions.

*London: E. Stock, 1899. ix, 180 pp. Illustrations. 8°.*

**Keroulée, Georges de.** Un voyage à Pé-Kin. Souvenirs de l'expédition de Chine.

*Paris: P. Brunet, 1861. vii, (1), 319 pp. 18°.*

**Kiautschou-Gebiet.** Das deutsche Kiautschou-Gebiet und seine Bevölkerung. Kartenkrokis und statistische Tabellen . . . Veröffentlicht auf Veranlassung des Reichs-Marine-Amtes.

*Berlin: D. Reimer, 1900. 68 pp. Colored plates. 4°.*

**Krahmer, G.** Russland in Asien.

*Leipzig: Zuckschwerdt, 1897-1899. 4 vols. Plates. Maps. 8°.*

CONTENTS.

V. 1: Transkaspien und seine Eisenbahn, von O. Heyfelder.

V. 2: Russland in Mittel-Asien.

V. 3: Sibirien und die grosse sibirische Eisenbahn.

V. 4: Russland in Ost-Asien.

**Krausse, Alexis.** China in decay. A handbook to the Far Eastern question. With 6 maps and 21 illustrations.

*London: Chapman & Hall, 1898. ix, 400 pp. 8°.*

— China in decay. The story of a disappearing empire. 3d edition. With 5 maps and 15 illustrations.

*London: Chapman & Hall, 1900. xiv, (2), 418 pp. Plates. Portraits. 8°.*

"The present issue of 'China in Decay' has been thoroughly overhauled and revised, and contains a considerable amount of added matter. It includes a record of the recent events in China down to the reported fall of the legations, and will be found to contain all that is requisite to insure a complete understanding of the present crisis in China."

— Russia in Asia. A record and a study. 1558-1899. With 12 maps.

*London: G. Richards, 1899. 428 pp. 8°.*

— The story of the Chinese crisis. Specially prepared map, plan of Peking.

*London: Cassell, 1900. 246 pp. 8°.*

— The Far East: its history and its question.

*London: Richards, 1900. 372 pp. 8°.*

"The Far East" is, as far as some three or four hundred pages permit, a complete account of the history of the Oriental Asiatic world in its relations with Western civilization, with an examination of the existing factors in the Far Eastern question, and a statement of the evidence bearing upon the subject.

The appendices to the book are particularly useful for reference, as they include a chronology of the history of the Far East, the text of the more important treaties and conventions, and furnish a bibliography of authorities on the Far East.

**Lavollée, Charles Hubert.** La Chine contemporaine.

*Paris: Lévy, 1860. x, 362 pp. 8°.*

— France et Chine. I. Traité de Whampoa, 1844. II. Expédition de 1860 contre la Chine.

*Paris: Plon, 1900. 8°.*

"Ce livre comprend la correspondance diplomatique de M. de Lagréné, qui conclut en 1844 le premier traité entre la France et la Chine; puis le récit de l'expédition franco-anglaise qui, en 1860, pénétra jusque dans Pékin. L'auteur est un des rares survivants de la mission de M. de Lagréné, qui visita de 1844 à 1846 les principales contrées de l'Extrême-Orient. Il contient des documents, très précieux à consulter au milieu des difficultés de l'heure présente; il éclaire spécialement d'une façon très sûre, le fond des idées de la Chine, ses mœurs, ses traditions, son état d'âme."

- Lebedev, V. T.** Russes et Anglais en Asie centrale. Vers l'Inde. Esquisse militaire statistique et stratégique. Projet de campagne russe. Traduit du russe par le capitaine du génie breveté cazalas. Avec 4 croquis et 1 carte. Paris: Chapelot, 1900. 247 pp. 12°.
- Legge, James.** The religions of China. Confucianism and Taoism described and compared with Christianity. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1880. ix, (1), 310 pp. 12°.
- Legge, W.** A handbook to Hongkong, being a popular guide to the various places of interest in the colony, for the use of tourists. Hongkong: Kelly & Walsh, 1893. 77 pp. 8°.
- Legras, J.** La Sibérie. Paris: Armand Colin & Cie., 1899. xvii, 384 pp. Illustrations. Map. 16°.
- Leroy-Beaulieu, P.** La rénovation de l'Asie (Sibérie, Chine, Japon). Paris: Armand Colin & Cie., 1900. xxvii, 483 pp. 16°.
- “L'ouvrage de M. Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu, ‘La rénovation de l'Asie (Sibérie, Chine, Japon),’ a eu un grand succès. Les pages où le jeune voyageur a jugé avec tant de clairvoyance les pays d'Extrême-Orient, qu'il a étudiés sur place, ont fait, non seulement en France, mais à l'étranger, la plus vive impression. En trois mois la première édition de cet ouvrage a été épuisée; la deuxième vient de paraître, avec une nouvelle préface, chez l'éditeur Colin . . . En même temps, l'on en prépare une traduction anglaise et une traduction allemande.”—*L'Economiste française*.
- “M. Leroy-Beaulieu, in his interesting work, ‘La rénovation de l'Asie’, deals with the Japanese question at some length. His book is doubly interesting because it is the first serious contribution to the discussion of the Far Eastern question by a French writer, and because, like Mr. Colquhoun's book, it regards the Chinese problem not as an isolated fact, but as part of a vast evolution.”
- The awakening of the East: Siberia, Japan, China. [Translated by Richard Davey.] With a preface by Henry Norman. New York: McClure, 1900. xxvii, (1), 298, (1), pp. 12°.
- Little, A. J.** Through the Yang-tse gorges: trade and travel in Western China. 3d revised edition. London: Low, 1898. 340 pp. Plate. Map. 8°.
- Little, Alice E. N. B.** Intimate China. The Chinese as I have seen them. With illustrations. London: Hutchinson & Co., 1899. xv, (1), 615 pp. L. 8°.
- Loch, Henry Brougham, Lord.** Personal narrative of occurrences during Lord Elgin's second embassy to China in 1860. 3d edition. London: J. Murray, 1900. xii, 185 pp. Illustrations. Map. 8°.
- “It has been truly said that in the last few months our prestige in the Far East has suffered more than in the whole period since 1895; and what it was forty years ago can only be realized by reading such books as Sir Henry Loch's ‘Narrative of Events in China.’ He speaks throughout in measured language of what Britain must do, and hardly mentions other powers. How are the mighty fallen! We have now neither the confidence of the Chinese nor the friendship of the other powers to rely on. There are certain moves in the game, however, which would be advantageous to us, and might at the same time meet with the approval, not only of some of the great powers, but of a section of China. We must play off one force against another.”
- M'Ghee, R. J. L.** How we got to Peking. A narrative of the campaign in China of 1860. With illustrations. London: R. Bentley, 1862. xii, 365 pp. Plates. 8°.
- Macgowan, J.** A history of China from the earliest days down to the present. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner and co., 1897. ix, (1), 622 pp. Folded map. 8°.



- Macgowan, J.** Pictures of southern China. With seventy-seven illustrations.  
*London: Religious tract society, 1897. 320 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Mahan, A. T.** The problem of Asia and its effect upon international policies.  
*Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1900. xxvi, 233 pp. Folded map. 12°.*
- Marcillac, Jean de.** La Chine qui s'ouvre.  
*Paris: Perrin & Cie., 1900. xi, 308 pp. 8°.*  
Contents: La guerre sino-japonaise et la pénétration étrangère en Chine de 1894 à 1897; L'affaire de Kiao-tcheou et le protectorat religieux en Chine; La France et la question d'Extrême-Orient en 1900.  
Appendices: 1. Les chemins de fer en Chine. 2. La question de la concession française à Chang-hai. 3. L'extension de Hong-Kong; Cartes et plans.
- Martin, R. Montgomery.** China; political, commercial, and social; in an official report to Her majesty's government.  
*London: James Madden, 1847. 2 vols. Folded maps and tables. 8°.*
- Martin, W. A. P.** A cycle of Cathay, or China south and north, with personal reminiscences. With illustrations and map.  
*New York: Fleming H. Revell Company, 1896. 464 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Matignon, J. J.** Superstition, crime et misère en Chine.  
*Paris: Masson, 1899. xxx, 383 pp. Plates. 8°. (Bibliothèque de criminologie, XXI.)*  
"Cet ouvrage, écrit par le médecin aide-major attaché à la légation de France à Pékin, présente, en raison des événements actuels, un intérêt tout particulier. Les observations du Dr. Matignon sont une véritable révélation de l'âme chinoise. Elles font entrer dans un milieu qui n'avient été jusqu'ici que superficiellement décrit."  
"Le livre est d'un observateur pénétrant et équitable."—L. Raveneau.
- Michie, Alexander.** China and Christianity.  
*Boston: Knight and Millet, 1900. xiv, (2), 232 pp. 12°.*
- . The Englishman in China in the Victorian era, as illustrated in the life of Sir Rutherford Alcock, many years consul and minister in China and Japan. With illustrations, portraits, and maps.  
*London: Blackwood, 1900. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Mitford, A. B. Freeman.** The attaché at Peking.  
*London: Macmillan & Co., 1900. 264 pp. 8°.*
- Monnier, M.** Le tour d'Asie. L'empire du milieu.  
*Paris: Plon, 1899. (6), 373 pp. Engravings. Plan. Map. 8°.*  
"The main part of the work is taken up by M. Monnier's travels in China, beginning with Tientsin and its 800,000 inhabitants."  
"Regards China as a poor market for European goods."
- Morris, J.** Advance Japan: a nation thoroughly in earnest.  
*London: W. H. Allen & Co., 1895. xix, (1), 443 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 8°.*
- . What will Japan do? A forecast.  
*London: Lawrence & Bullen, 1898. 198 pp. 8°.*
- Morrison, G. E.** An Australian in China, being the narrative of a quiet journey across China to British Burma.  
*London: H. Cox, 1895. xii, 299 pp. Plates (photogravures). Folded maps. 8°.*
- Mossman, Samuel.** General Gordon's private diary of his exploits in China; amplified. With portraits and map.  
*London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 1885. xiv, (1), 302 pp. 12°.*

- Moule, Arthur E.** New China and old. Personal recollections of thirty years. With 31 illustrations.  
*London: Seeley and Co., 1891. xii, 312 pp. Plates (woodcuts). 12°.*
- Mutrécé, Charles de.** Journal de la campagne de Chine, 1859-1860-1861 . . . précédé d'une préface de Jules Noriac.  
*Paris: A. Bourdilliat et Cie., 1861. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Navarra, B.** China und die Chinesen.  
*Bremen: Max Noessler, 1900. 8°.*
- Negrioni, M. J. L. de.** Souvenirs de la campagne de Chine.  
*Paris: Renou et Maulde, 1864. 231 pp. 8°.*
- Norman, Henry.** The peoples and politics of the Far East: travels and studies in the British, French, Spanish, and Portuguese colonies, Siberia, China, Japan, Korea, Siam, and Malaya. With 60 illustrations and 4 maps.  
*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1895. xvi, 608 pp. 8°.*
- Oliphant, Laurence.** Narrative of the earl of Elgin's mission to China and Japan in the years 1857, '58, '59. With illustrations from original drawings and photographs.  
*William Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London, 1859. 2 vols. Plates (colored lithographs). Folded maps. 8°.*
- *Same.*  
*New York: Harper & Brothers, 1860. 645 pp. Plates (colored frontispiece). 8°.*
- Parker, E. H.** China and her commerce. From the earliest times to the present day. With 19 maps.  
*London: Chapman and Hall, 1900. 8°.*
- Parsons, William Barclay.** An American engineer in China.  
*New York: McClure, 1900. Illustrated. 12°.*  
"William Barclay Parsons spent several months investigating the commercial possibilities of the East. Not only did he secure information about fields for development by Americans, but he gained a wealth of information about Chinese finance, government, and manner of life."
- Percival, William Spencer.** The land of the dragon. My boating and shooting excursions to the gorges of the Upper Yangtze. With map of the author's route.  
*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1889. vii, (1), 338 pp. Frontispiece. 8°.*
- Perowne, J. T. Woolrych.** Russian hosts and English guests in Central Asia.  
*London: The Scientific Press, 1898. xvi, 198 pp. Map and illustrations. 8°.*  
NOTE.—The author in his preface states that he has in this book "purposely avoided any attempt to make a volume that should bring up to date our knowledge of the geographical, commercial, or political aspect of the countries" he visited. The journey is described as one of great comfort and enjoyment, and the illustrations are characteristic and numerous. The route followed was that of the Trans-Caucasus and Trans-Caspian railways, from Batum to Samarcand, with trips thence to Ferghana and to Tashkent.
- Pickering, W. A.** Pioneering in Formosa. Recollections of adventures among Mandarins, wreckers, and head-hunting savages. With an appendix on British policy and interests in China and the Far East. 25 illustrations from photographs and sketches by the author.  
*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1898. xvi, 283 pp. Plates. 8°.*
- Plauchut, E.** China and the Chinese. Translated and edited by Mrs. Arthur Bell.  
*London: Hurst and Blackett, 1899. 282 pp. Illustrations. 8°.*
- Poole, Stanley Lane.** Life of Sir Harry Parkes.  
*London: Macmillan & Co., 1894. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Pouvourville, Albert de.** La question d'Extrême-Orient.

Paris: Pedone, 1900. 8°.

**Ransome, Stafford.** Japan in transition: a comparative study of the progress, policy, and methods of the Japanese since their war with China.

New York: Harper & Brothers, 1899. (2), xv, (1), 261 pp. Plates. Maps. Portraits. 8°.

**Reid, Arnot.** From Peking to Petersburg. With frontispiece and map.

London: E. Arnold, 1899. vi, (2), 300 pp. 8°.

**Reinsch, Paul S.** World politics at the end of the nineteenth century as influenced by the oriental situation.

New York: The Macmillan Company, 1900. xviii, 366 pp.

Contents: National imperialism; The opening of China; The consequences of the opening of China in world politics; German imperial politics; Some considerations on the position of the United States as a factor in oriental politics.

**Richthofen, Ferdinand, Freiherr von.** China. Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründeter Studien.

Berlin: D. Reimer, 1877-1883. 3 vols. Plates. Maps. 8°.

Bd. 1. Einleitender Theil. Mit 29 eingedruckten Holzschnitten und 11 Karten. xlv, 758 pp. 8°.

Bd. 2. Das nördliche China. Mit 126 Holzschnitten, einer farbigen Ansicht, 2 Karten, und 5 geologischen Profilen. xxiv, 792 pp. 8°. 1882.

Bd. 4. Paläontologischer Theil, enthaltend Abhandlungen von Wilh. Dames, Emanuel Kayser, G. Lindström, A. Schenk und Conrad Schwager. Mit 15 Holzschnitten und 54 Tafeln. xvi, 288 pp. 8°. Mit 54 Bl. Tafel Erklärungen. 1883.

Band 3. was never published.

**Rohrbach, Paul.** Russische Kolonisation in Asien.

Berlin: D. Reimer, 1900. 67-82 pp. 8°. (*Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft. Verhandlungen, 1900-01. Heft 3.*)

**Ross, John.** The Manchus, or the reigning dynasty of China: their rise and progress. Maps and illustrations.

Paisley: J. and R. Parlane. London: Houlston and Sons, 1880. xxxii, 751 pp. 8°.

**Schumacher, R.** Kiautschou und die ostasiatische Frage. Erlebnisse aus China und der japanischen Gefechtsfront.

Berlin: Fussinger, 1898. 144 pp. 8°.

**Schwabe, ———.** Die Verkehrsverhältnisse des chinesischen Reiches.

Berlin: Sienenroth & Troschel, 1900. 8°.

**Scidmore, Eliza Ruhamah.** China. The long-lived empire.

New York: The Century Co., 1900. xviii, (3), 459 pp. Plates (photogravures). 12°.

**Siebold, Alexander, Freiherr von.** Der Eintritt Japans in das europäische Völkerrecht.

Berlin: Kisek Tamai, 1900. iii, 49 pp. 8°.

**Skrine, Francis Henry, and Edward Denison Ross.** The heart of Asia. A history of Russian Turkestan and the Central Asian Khanates. With 29 illustrations from sketches by Verestschagin, numerous photographs, and maps.

London: Methuen & Company, 1899. vi, (1), 444 pp. 8°.

**Smith, Arthur H.** Chinese characteristics. 2d edition, revised, with illustrations.

New York: F. H. Revell Co., [1894]. 342 pp. Plates. 8°.

——— Same. With illustrations. 6th edition.

London: Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier, 1900. 8°.

**Smith, Arthur H.** Village life in China. A study in sociology . . .  
*New York: F. H. Revell Company, [1899]. 360 pp. Plates. 8°.*

— *Same.* With 31 illustrations from photographs. New edition.  
*London: Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier, 1900. 8°.*

"It is a great mistake to approach the Chinese in an insular and contemptuous frame of mind, and it is a relief to one who can not altogether forego his belief in a future for China to take up such a book as that by Arthur H. Smith, and to trace in 'Village Life in China' the sympathetic touch of the writer of 'Chinese Characteristics,' the most brilliant book ever written on that subject."

[**Smith, D. Warres.**] European settlements in the Far East. China, Japan, Corea, Indo-China, Straits Settlements, Malay States, Siam, Netherlands, India, Borneo, the Philippines, etc. With map and illustrations.

*London: S. Low, 1900. xii, 331 pp. Plates (photogravures). Maps 12°.*

"It is difficult to overestimate the value at the present moment of this excellent work, the Chinese section of which, in particular, deserves to be carefully studied by all who desire, at this critical period, an accurate knowledge of the strength and resources of the Celestial Empire. It contains a good map and a large number of interesting illustrations."

**Smyth, George B., and others.** The crisis in China. With maps and illustrations.  
*New York: Harper & Brothers, 1900. v, (1), 271 pp. Plates. Portrait. 12°.*

Reprinted by permission from the North American Review.

Contents: Causes of antiforeign feeling in China, by George B. Smyth; The powers and the partition of China, by G. Reid; The struggle for reform in China, by C. Johnston; Political possibilities in China, by John Barrett; The gathering of the storm, by Robert E. Lewis; The Far Eastern crisis, by A. R. Colquhoun; The great Siberian railway, by M. Mikhailoff; China and the powers, by Lord Charles Beresford; Mutual helpfulness between China and the United States, by Wu Ting Fang; America's share in a partition of China, by D. C. Boulger; America's interest in China, by J. H. Wilson; The American policy in China, by Sir C. W. Dilke.

**Speer, Robert E.** Missions and politics in Asia. Studies of the spirit of the Eastern peoples, the present making of history in Asia, and the part therein of Christian missions.

*New York: Fleming H. Revell Company, 1898. 271 pp. 12°. (Students' lectures on missions, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1898.)*

— Missions and politics in China: a record of cause and effect.  
*New York: Fleming H. Revell Company, 1900. 61 pp. 16°.*

**Spielmann, C.** Die Taiping-Revolution in China, 1850-1864. Ein Kapitel der menschlichen Tragikomödie. Nebst einem Ueberblick über Geschichte und Entwicklung Chinas.

*Halle: Hermann Geseuius, 1900. iv, 163 pp. 8°.*

**Stott, Grace.** Twenty-six years of missionary work in China. With 8 illustrations.  
*London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1897. viii, 366 pp. 8°.*

**Tcheng-ki-tong.** The Chinese painted by themselves. Translated from the French by James Millington.

*London: Field & Tuer, [1885]. (4), 203 pp. Portrait. 12°.*

— *and others.* The Chinese empire, past and present.

*Chicago: Rand, McNally & Company, [1900]. 243 pp. Plates. Folded map. 12°.*

**Thomson, John.** Through China with a camera. With nearly 100 illustrations.

*Westminster: A. Constable & Co., 1898. xiv, 284 pp. Plates (photogravures). 8°.*

**Vladimir.** Russia on the Pacific and the Siberian railway. With maps and illustrations.

*London: Sampson Low, etc., 1899. xii, 373 pp. 8°.*



**Walton, Joseph.** China and the present crisis. With notes on a visit to Japan and Korea.

*London: Sampson Low, Marston & Company, 1900. viii, 319 pp. Folded map. 12°.*

"Mr. Walton has only recently returned from an eight months' journey in the Far East; he had interviews with many of those who figure so prominently in the present crisis, and his work will be found as interesting as it is opportune."

**Wellby, M. S.** Through unknown Tibet.

*London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1898. xiv, 440 pp. Portraits. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*

"This handsome volume gives a plain, straightforward narrative of the journey of Captain Wellby and Lieutenant Malcolm across Tibet and Northern China, an account of the geographical results of which was communicated to the [Royal Geographical] Society, and will appear in the Journal. It is well illustrated, and has a series of maps of the route on the large scale of 16 miles to an inch."

**Wildman, Rounseville.** China's open door: a sketch of Chinese life and history.

*Boston: Lothrop Publishing Company, 1900. xvi, 318 pp. 12°.*

"Writing from the modern American point of view, Mr. Wildman could hardly fail to treat quite fully of the commercial and economic problems of the Far East. His residence at Hongkong as the official representative of the United States has afforded him many opportunities for accurate judgment on these subjects."

**Williams, Samuel Wells.** A history of China, being the historical chapters from "The Middle Kingdom" . . . with a concluding chapter narrating recent events.

*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1897. xiv, 474 pp. Plan. 8°.*

— The middle kingdom, a survey of the geography, government, literature, social life, arts and history of the Chinese empire and its inhabitants. Revised edition, with illustrations and a new map of the empire.

*New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1883. 2 vols. Plates. 8°.*

**Wolseley, Sir Garnet Joseph.** Narrative of the war in China in 1860 to which is added the account of a short residence with the Tai-Ping rebels at Nankin and a voyage from thence to Hankow.

*London: Longman, Green, Longman and Roberts, 1862. xiv, 415 pp. Portrait. 8°.*

**Yorck von Wartenburg, Graf.** Das Vordringen der russischen Macht in Asien. 2. Auflage.

*Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1900. 67 pp. Map. L. 8°.*

**Younghusband, Francis E.** Among the celestials. A narrative of travels in Manchuria, across the Gobi desert, through the Himalayas to India. Abridged from "The heart of a continent."

*London: John Murray, 1898. vii, 262 pp. Illustrations. Maps. 8°.*

— The heart of a continent; a narrative of travels in Manchuria, across the Gobi desert, through the Himalayas, the Pamirs, and Chitral, 1884-1894.

*London: J. Murray, 1896. xvii, (2), 409 pp. 17 plates. Portrait. Maps. 8°.*

## ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

- 1896-97.** The grand canal of China. W. R. Carles.  
*Royal Asiatic Society, China Branch, Journal, vol. 31 (1896-97), 102-115.*  
 "This is the complete paper contributed by Mr. Carles to the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society in 1895, which had been lost and an imperfect summary published in its place."
- 1897.** Convoitises japonaises et colonies européennes. Paul Thirion.  
*Correspondant (1897), 256-282.*
- 1897.** Haïnan. La colonisation chinoise; l'île au point de vue économique et diplomatique. (With map.) Claudius Madrolle.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, vol. 1 (1897), 516-522.*  
 "Notes on a visit to Hai-nan in 1896, with a linguistic map of the island."
- 1897.** Le développement économique du Japon depuis la guerre contre la Chine. J. Franconie. (Extrait des Annales de l'École libre des sciences politiques.)  
*Société de géographie commerciale, Havre, Bulletin, vol. 14 (1897), 109-117, 131-138, 214-223.*
- 1897.** Les grandes voies commerciales de l'Asie centrale. Ch. E. Bonin.  
*Société de géographie commerciale, Paris, Bulletin, vol. 19 (1897), 801-806.*  
 "On routes in Tibet and Mongolia."
- 1898.** History of the English factory at Hirado (1613-1622), with an introductory chapter on the origin of English enterprise in the Far East. Dr. Ludwig Riess.  
*Asiatic Society of Japan, Transactions, vol. 26 (1898), 1-114, 163-218.*
- 1898.** Die gegenwärtige Lage in China. Begleitworte zu einer Kartenskizze von Dr. Tiessen. (With map.)  
*Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, vol. 15 (1898), 268-272.*  
 "The map shows railways completed, in construction, and projected, and also the 'spheres of interest' of the various European powers."
- 1898.** Kiautschou.  
*Kolonial-Jahrbuch, vol. 11 (1898), 33-90, 148-155.*  
 "A history of the acquisition of Kiauchou and an estimate of its value to Germany."
- 1898.** The Yangtse basin and the British sphere. Archibald Little.  
*Society of Arts Journal, vol. 47 (1898), 77-84.*
- 1898.** Die Aufstände in China.  
*Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient, vol. 24 (1898), 99-104, 113-119.*
- 1898.** Questions chinoises: Kouang-Tcheou. Sancier. Hai-Nan. (With maps.) Claudius Madrolle.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, vol. 4 (1898), 6-12.*
- 1898.** Les chemins de fer en Chine, dernières concessions. (With map.) A. A. Fauvel.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, vol. 4 (1898), 413-419, 457-563.*

1898. Le premier partage de la Chine. (With sketch-map.) A. Montell.  
*Revue française*, vol. 23 (1898), 221-225, 277-283.  
"On the spheres of European influence in China."
1898. La province du Chantoung. (With map.) A. A. Fauvel.  
*Revue française*, vol. 23 (1898), 263-276.
1898. The Chinese question: how it may affect our imperial interests. (With map.) Archibald Colquhoun.  
*Royal United Service Journal*, vol. 42 (1898), 406-437.
1898. La part de la France en Chine.  
*Société de géographie de Marseille, Bulletin*, vol. 22 (1898), 169-174.
1898. Les voyages et les résultats de la mission lyonnaise d'exploration commerciale en Chine. (With map.) Henri Brenier.  
*Société de géographie commerciale de Paris, Bulletin*, vol. 20 (1898), 10-27.
1898. La situation commerciale des principales puissances en Chine, mission lyonnaise. Henri Brenier.  
*Société de géographie de Lyon, Bulletin*, vol. 14 (1898), 693-709.
1898. Les positions navales de la mer Jaune, Taï-Lien-Wan et Port-Arthur, Wei-Haï-Wei. (With maps and illustrations.) Villetard de Laguerie.  
*Tour du monde* (1898), 113-116, 129-132.
1898. L'Extrême-Orient. (With map.) Élisée Reclus.  
*Société royale de géographie, d'Anvers, Bulletin*, vol. 22 (1898), 143-155.  
"On the political geography of the East and its possible changes."
1898. The Keng-hung contention; Upper Mékong trade. E. H. Parker.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 5 (Jan., 1898), 39.
1898. Crisis in the Far East.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Jan. 22, 1898), 104.
1898. British commercial relations with China, 1834-1896.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Feb., 1898), 143.
1898. Treaty ports of China.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Feb., 1898), 227.
1898. Trade and shipping of the Yangtze-kiang.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Feb., 1898), 174.
1898. Our trade with western China. John Foster Fraser.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (Feb., 1898), 235-240.
1898. Crisis in the Far East.  
*National Review*, vol. 30 (Feb., 1898), 817.
1898. Crisis in China.  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 17 (Feb., 1898), 144.
1898. Crisis in China.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 163 (Feb., 1898), 295. [Map.]
1898. Crisis in China.  
*Missionary Review*, vol. 21 (Feb., 1898), 137.
1898. Problem in the Far East.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (Feb., 1898), 193.
1898. "Of extreme gravity." (The open door in China.)  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Feb. 12, 1898), 48.

1898. The development of Persian trade.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Mar., 1898), 272.
1898. The "but" in the Far East. (The open door in China.)  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Mar. 5, 1898), 144.
1898. Recent move of Germany in the East. F. Charnes.  
*Living Age*, vol. 216 (Mar. 12, 1898), 705.
1898. Problem in the Far East. F. T. Jane.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (Mar., 1898), 387.
1898. The policy of playing dog in the manger. (Russia and England in China.)  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Mar. 12, 1898), 364.
1898. Anglo-Russian duel in the Far East.  
*Public Opinion*, vol. 24 (Mar. 17, 1898), 332.
1898. England in China. (England's future policy in China.)  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Mar. 26, 1898), 231.
1898. Chinese imbroglio.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 163 (Apr., 1898), 552.
1898. The economic condition of Hong Kong.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Apr., 1898), 397.
1898. Trade and trade routes in Siam.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (Apr., 1898), 402.
1898. British trade and the integrity of China. H. S. Hallett.  
*Fortnightly Review*, new series, vol. 63 (Apr., 1898), 664-679.
1898. The Far Eastern question.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 5 (Apr., 1898), 275.
1898. China in commotion. A. Michie.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 5 (Apr., 1898), 301.
1898. "Japan—a forecast." J. Morris.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 5 (Apr., 1898), 309.
1898. Mongolia, with an introduction on "The partition of China." W. E. Gowan.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 5 (Apr., 1898), 387-400.  
"The account of Mongolia is stated to be translated from Lieut. Z. Matusovski's Russian 'Sketch of the Chinese Empire.'"
1898. France and England in the Far East. F. D. Pressensé.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 43 (Apr., 1898), 531.
1898. England and Russia in China.  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (Apr. 30, 1898), 612.
1898. The failure of our foreign policy. (China.)  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (Apr., 1898), 457.
1898. What will Mr. Balfour say? ("Open-door question.")  
*Outlook (Eng.)*, vol. 1 (Apr. 2, 1898), 272.
1898. Crisis in China.  
*Eclectic Magazine*, vol. 130 (Apr., 1898) 524.
1898. Breakdown of our Chinese policy. Diplomaticus.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 69 (May, 1898), 844.
1898. Independence and integrity of China.  
*Review of Reviews*, vol. 17 (May, 1898), 530.



1890. British interests in the Far East.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 163 (May, 1898), 718.
1898. The trade and shipping of the Yangtse-kiang in 1897.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (May, 1898), 525.
1898. British interests as stated by Mr. Balfour.  
*National Review*, vol. 31 (May, 1898), 340.
1898. Our "expert" statesmen. (England and Russia in China.)  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (May, 1898), 628.
1898. Russia and England in China.  
*Saturday Review*, vol. 85 (May 7, 1898), 610.
1898. Dans le Tian Chan Russe. Au tour de l'Issyk-Koul. With illustrations. G. Saint-Yves.  
*Annales de Géographie*, vol. 8 (May 15, 1898), 201-215.
1898. The commercial importance of the Yang-tze.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 24 (June, 1898), 651.
1898. Russia and Mr. Chamberlain's long spoon (China). W. T. Stead.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (June, 1898), 761.
1898. Our policy in the Far East. W. Des Voeux.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 73 (June, 1898), 795.
1898. Splendid isolation, or what? China and Japan. H. M. Stanley.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 43 (June, 1898), 869; *Littell's Living Age*, vol. 218 (July 9, 1898), 67; *Eclectic Magazine*, vol. 131 (Aug., 1898), 234.
1898. Problem in the Far East.  
*Eclectic Magazine*, vol. 130 (June, 1898), 744.
1898. Mr. Chamberlain's syllogism (Russia in China).  
*Spectator*, vol. 80 (June 18, 1898), 848.
1898. American competition with British trade in Japan.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (July, 1898), 43.
1898. The commercial importance of the Si-Kiang (West River). With map.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (July, 1898), 31.
1898. New Chinese treaty ports.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (July, 1898), 40.
1898. The railway connection of India and China. A. R. Colquhoun.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 35.
1898. The Yang-tsze Valley and British commerce. A. Barton.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 62.
1898. New China. Taw Sein Ko.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 69.
1898. England's foreign policy in China.  
*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 188 (July, 1898), 252.
1898. The Crown colonies in Asia in 1898. G. R. Badenoch.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 6 (July, 1898), 91.
1898. England's future policy in China. A. Michie.  
*National Review*, vol. 31 (July, 1898), 654.

1898. Wei-Hai-Wei, our latest leasehold possession. (Being recollections of Wei-Hai-Wei, with suggestions for a definite policy in the Far East.) R. S. Yorke.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70 (July, 1898), 36.
1898. Lord Salisbury and China.  
*Saturday Review*, vol. 86 (July 16, 1898), 70.
1898. England's future empire in the Far East.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 74 (Aug., 1898), 153.
1898. England and Russia. (China.)  
*Independent*, vol. 50 (Aug. 11, 1898), 427.
1898. England and Russia.  
*Outlook*, vol. 59 (Aug. 13, 1898), 901.
1898. French aspirations in the Upper Yangtse.  
*Spectator*, vol. 81 (Aug. 13, 1898), 210.
1898. The cotton industry of the Far East.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (Sept., 1898), 290.
1898. The trade of British, French, and German possessions in West Africa. With map.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (Sept., 1898), 264.
1898. England and Russia. C. F. Hamilton.  
*Canadian Magazine*, vol. 11 (Sept., 1898), 444.
1898. The Yangtse Valley and its trade. Archibald Little.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 74 (Sept., 1898), 363-374.
1898. British record in China. A. Krausse.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 70 (Sept., 1898), 347.
1898. Great Britain and Russia in China.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 42 (Sept. 17, 1898), 906.
1898. England and Russia in China.  
*National Review*, vol. 32 (Sept., 1898), 12.
1898. The trade of East Africa. With map.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (Oct., 1898), 390.
1898. England's destiny in China. F. E. Younghusband.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 74 (Oct., 1898), 457.
1898. British record in China. A. Krausse.  
*Eclectic Magazine*, vol. 131 (Oct., 1898), 486.
1898. England and Russia in the Far East. G. Drage.  
*Forum*, vol. 26 (Oct., 1898), 129.
1898. China, England, and Russia.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 6 (Oct., 1898), 300.
1898. Coming struggle in the Pacific. B. Taylor.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 44 (Oct., 1898), 656.
1898. United States policy in China. M. B. Dunnell.  
*North American Review*, vol. 167 (Oct., 1898), 393.
1898. The United States and the Far East. M. W. Hazeltine, Mark B. Dunnell.  
*North American Review*, vol. 167 (Oct., 1898), 385.
1898. Customs tariff of Japan.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 25 (Nov., 1898), 546.

1898. Trade regulations of the Yang-Tsze Kiang. Board of Trade Journal, vol. 25 (Nov., 1898), 534.
1898. Coming struggle in the Pacific. B. Taylor. Eclectic Magazine, vol. 131 (Nov., 1898), 662.
1898. England's destiny in China. F. E. Younghusband. Eclectic Magazine, vol. 131 (Nov., 1898), 708.
1898. The Chinese, and recent industrial progress in the Far East. J. S. Fearon and E. P. Allen. Engineering Magazine, vol. 16 (Nov., 1898), 165.
1898. The resources and means of communication of China. G. G. Chisholm. Geographical Journal, vol. 12 (Nov., 1898), 500-519.
1898. Eastward expansion of the United States. A. R. Colquhoun. Harper's Monthly, vol. 97 (Nov., 1898), 932.
1898. Crisis in the Far East. A. R. Colquhoun. North American Review, vol. 167 (Nov., 1898), 513.
1898. Le problème chinois: Pékin—la classe des lettrés. Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu. Revue des Deux Mondes, vol. 150 (Nov. 15, 1898), 314.
1898. Chinese railway development, past, present, and future. Charles Denby and E. P. Allen. Engineering Magazine, vol. 16 (Dec., 1898), 339.
1898. Coming fusion of East and West. E. F. Fenollosa. Harper's Monthly, vol. 98 (Dec., 1898), 115.
1898. Shall the open door be closed? G. Reid. National Review, vol. 32 (Dec., 1898), 491.
1899. La Chine économique, d'après les travaux de la mission lyonnaise, 1895-1897. (With map.) M. L. Raveneau. Annales de géographie, vol. 8 (1899), 62-73.  
 "A summary of the great report of the commercial mission of the Lyons chamber of commerce."
1899. A journey through the khanate of Bokhara. (Russian Central Asia.) Mrs. Rickmer Rickmers. Liverpool Geographical Society, Transactions (1899), 37-43.
1899. The Yangtze valley and the British sphere. Archibald J. Little. Liverpool Geographical Society, Transactions (1899), 15-20.
1899. The commercial development of Japan. O. P. Austin. National Geographic Magazine, vol. 10 (1899), 329-337.
1899. Eine Rekognoszierungsreise in der Provinz Schan-Tung. With map. A. Gaedertz. Petermann's Mittheilungen, vol. 45 (1899), 49-56, 82-91, 106-113.
1899. The prospect in Chinese trade and the present opportunity. G. F. Scott Elliot. Philosophical Society of Glasgow, Proceedings (1899), 20.
1899. Les chemins de fer en Chine. With map. J. Servigny. Revue française, vol. 24 (1899), 157-164.
1899. La Chine entr'ouverte; sa perfectibilité. Paul Barré. Revue de géographie, vol. 45 (1899), 347, 418.

1899. Notice géographique, ethnographique et commerciale sur le haut Fleuve Rouge (de Yuan-kiang à Man-hao). With map. *Société de géographie commerciale, Paris, Bulletin, vol. 21 (1899), 26-27.*
1899. The administrative history of the British dependencies in the farther East. H. M. Stephens. *American Historical Review, vol. 4 (Jan., 1899), 246.*
1899. Anglo-America and China. G. Sharp. *Anglo-American Magazine, vol. 1 (Jan., 1899), 90.*
1899. American interests in the Far East. J. Foord. *Anglo-American Magazine, vol. 1 (Jan., 1899), 1.*
1899. Russia and England in China. P. S. Reinsch. *The Arena, vol. 21 (Jan., 1899), 75.*
1899. The relations of the United States to their new dependencies. A. T. Mahan. *Engineering Magazine, vol. 16 (Jan., 1899), 521.*
1899. China; spheres of interest and the open door. R. S. Gundry. *Fortnightly Review, vol. 66 (Jan., 1899), 37-52.*
1899. Future relations of Great Britain and the United States. Sir C. W. Dilke. *Forum, vol. 26 (Jan., 1899), 515.*
1899. A colonial empire on economic and just principles. H. R. Fox Bourne. *Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review, 3d series, vol. 7 (Jan., 1899), 94.*
1899. The partition of China. A. Little. *Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review, 3d series, vol. 7 (Jan., 1899), 58.*
1899. Le problème chinois; le peuple chinois et ses relations actuelles avec les Européens. Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu. *Revue des Deux Mondes, vol. 151 (Jan. 1, 1899), 43.*
1899. The open door in China. *Independent, vol. 52 (Jan. 11, 1899), 137.*
1899. America in the Far East. W. E. Griffis. *Outlook, vol. 61 (Jan. 14, 1899), 110.*
1899. Les télégraphes et les postes en Chine. With map. A. A. Fauvel. *Questions diplomatiques et coloniales, vol. 6 (Jan. 15, 1899), 83.*
1899. Mr. Morley on jingoism. *Spectator, vol. 82 (Jan. 21, 1899), 77.*
1899. The commercial future. The new struggle for life among the nations. Brooks Adams. *Fortnightly Review, vol. 65 (Feb., 1899), 274.*
1899. The awakening of China. J. Smith. *North American Review, vol. 168 (Feb., 1899), 229.*
1899. Lord Beresford's open door mission to the United States. *Public Opinion (N. Y.), vol. 26 (Feb. 23, Mar. 2, 1899), 233, 263.*
1899. Effects of England's war: a retrospect from the twentieth century. J. Foreman. *Westminster Review, vol. 151 (Feb., 1899), 146.*
1899. The trade and trade routes in Siam. With map. *Board of Trade Journal, vol. 26 (Mar., 1899), 267.*
1899. The trade of Thibet. With map. *Board of Trade Journal, vol. 26 (Mar., 1899), 284.*



1899. The dissolution of the Chinese empire. D. C. Boulger.  
*North American Review*, vol. 168 (Mar., 1899), 258.
1899. Lord Charles Beresford on America and the Far East. C. H. Shinn.  
*Outlook*, vol. 61 (Mar., 1899), 530.
1899. Le problème chinois. Le Chine et les puissances. Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu.  
*Revue des Deux Mondes*, vol. 152 (Mar. 1, 1899), 112.
1899. Far Eastern press on the Beresford policy.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 26 (Mar. 9, 1899), 299.
1899. Breaking up of China.  
*Nation*, vol. 68 (Mar. 30, 1899), 236.
1899. Italy's demand upon China.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 26 (Mar. 30, 1899), 394.
1899. China to be partitioned?  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Mar. 16, 1899), 775.
1899. Crisis in China. With map.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Mar. 16, 23, 1899), 731, 798.
1899. Italy, Russia, and England in China.  
*Outlook*, vol. 61 (Mar. 18, 1899), 618.
1899. Russia versus England?  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 19 (Apr., 1899), 401.
1899. Japanese view of China's predicament.  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 19 (Apr., 1899), 481.
1899. A year's diplomacy in Peking.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 165 (Apr., 1899), 773; *Living Age*, vol. 221 (May, 1899), 371.
1899. New routes for Persian trade. With map.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 26 (Apr., 1899), 397.
1899. British North Borneo. John Jardine.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 75 (Apr., 1899), 578.
1899. Lord Salisbury's new Chinese policy. Diplomaticus.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 71 (Apr., 1899), 539.
1899. American opportunities in China. G. Reid.  
*Forum*, vol. 27 (Apr., 1899), 237.
1899. Chinese reform and British interests. "Sinicus."  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 7 (Apr., 1899), 318.
1899. China and her persecutors.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 26 (Apr. 20, 1899), 484.
1899. American policy in the Far East. J. M. King, jr.  
*Anglo-American Magazine*, vol. 1 (May, 1899), 432.
1899. The commercial relations of the United States with the Far East. W. C. Ford.  
*Annals of the American Academy*, (May, 1899, suppl.), 107.
1899. Political relations of the United States with the Far East. Wu Ting Fung, L. M. Keasbey, F. W. Williams.  
*Annals of the American Academy*, (May, 1899, suppl.), 168.

1899. Partition of China.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 44 (May 20, 1899), 492.
1899. Relation of the United States to Asiatic politics. J. B. Moore.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (May 4, 1899), 1206.
1899. China; a coroner's inquest. H. Norman.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (May 4, 1899), 1226.
1899. England and Russia.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (May 11, 1899), 1315.
1899. China and the powers. Lord C. Beresford.  
*North American Review*, vol. 168 (May, 1899), 530.
1899. Russia, England, and Italy in China.  
*Outlook*, vol. 62 (May 13, 1899), 100.
1899. Anglo-Russian agreement.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 26 (May 25, 1899), 650.
1899. Le partage de la Chine.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 7 (May 1, 1899), 20-25.
1899. The division of China.  
*Saturday Review*, vol. 87 (May 20, 1899), 612.
1899. Wei-hai-wei; its value as a naval station.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 165 (June, 1899), 1069.
1899. The trade of the nations with their colonial possessions, 1895-97.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 26 (June, 1899), 651.
1899. China and the powers. P. Leroy-Beaulieu.  
*Chautauquan*, vol. 29 (June, 1899), 274.
1899. Europeans in China.  
*Current Literature*, vol. 25 (June, 1899), 484.
1899. England's commercial policy towards her colonies.  
*Political Science Quarterly*, vol. 14 (June, 1899), 211.
1899. American trade interests in China.  
*Protectionist*, vol. 11 (June, 1899), 71.
1899. Unsettled situation in China.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (June 15, 1899), 1595.
1899. American trade in China.  
*Outlook*, vol. 62 (June 17, 1899), 369.
1899. The Far Eastern question. A. V. V. Raymond.  
*Outlook*, vol. 62 (June 24, 1899), 425.
1899. Les chemins de fer en Chine. With map. Jean de Marcillac.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 7 (June 15, July 15, 1899), 265, 321.
1899. The expansion of Russia.  
*Saturday Review*, vol. 87 (June 17, 1899), 755.
1899. The imperialism of British trade. "Ritortus."  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76 (July, 1899), 132.
1899. China; spheres of interest and the open door. R. S. Gundry.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 66 (July, 1899), 37.

1899. Intercourse in the past between China and foreign countries. T. L. Bullock.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 8 (July, 1899), 92.
1899. Khokand and China. E. H. Parker.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 8 (July, 1899), 114.
1899. England's policy in China. V. Holmstrom.  
*North American Review*, vol. 169 (July, 1899), 17.
1899. Shall the United States unite with England or Russia?  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (July 13, 1899), 1895.
1899. America in China.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 43 (July 29, 1899), 736.
1899. Interview with the foreign adviser to the Emperor of China.  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 20 (Aug., 1899), 204.
1899. The break-up of China, and our interest in it.  
*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 84 (Aug., 1899), 276.
1899. Regulations for navigation on Chinese inland waters.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 27 (Aug., 1899), 172.
1899. United States; the paramount power of the Pacific. J. Barrett.  
*North American Review*, vol. 169 (Aug., 1899), 165.
1899. Trade relations with our islands.  
*Protectionist*, vol. 11 (Aug., 1899), 215.
1899. American policy on the Chinese question.  
*Protectionist*, vol. 11 (Aug., 1899), 234.
1899. The awakening of an island empire. (Japan.) R. W. Grant.  
*Anglo-American Magazine*, vol. 2 (Sept., 1899), 269.
1899. The opening of new ports in Japan.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 27 (Sept., 1899), 292.
1899. Immigration regulations for the islands of Cuba and the Philippines.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 27 (Sept., 1899), 305.
1899. White man's burden in China. Senex.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 76 (Sept., 1899), 318; *Living Age*, vol. 223 (Mar., 1899), 274.
1899. America, England, and Germany as allies for the open door. J. Barrett.  
*Engineering Magazine*, vol. 17 (Sept., 1899), 893.
1899. Yangtze region. R. S. Gundry.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 72 (Sept., 1899), 448.
1899. Ex oriente lux; a reply. A. Little.  
*North American Review*, vol. 169 (Sept., 1899), 329.
1899. La province du Tché-Kiang. (China.) A. A. Fauvel.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 8 (Sept. 1, 1899), 22.
1899. China's appeal to Japan.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 27 (Sept. 14, 1899), 331.
1899. How to save China.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 27 (Sept. 28, 1899), 402.
1899. Imperial Chinese railways.  
*Engineering*, vol. 68 (Oct. 20, 1899), 500.

1899. Commercial Japan. O. P. Austin.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Oct., 1899), 146.
1899. The coming struggle for Persia. R. P. Lord.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 8 (Oct., 1899), 284.
1899. America and England in the East. Sir C. W. Dilke.  
*North American Review*, vol. 169 (Oct., 1899), 558.
1899. Chinese railroad and mining concessions. C. Denby, jr.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Nov., 1899), 334.
1899. Will Chinese development benefit the Western world? J. P. Young.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Nov., 1899), 348.
1899. Saxon or Slav? (With map.) J. R. Procter.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 43 (Nov. 25, 1899), 1179.
1899. Our duties in China.  
*Independent*, vol. 51 (Nov. 16, 1899), 3103.
1899. Trade of the new "open ports" of Formosa.  
*Board of Trade Journal*, vol. 27 (Dec., 1899), 540.
1899. Foreign trade of the United States. W. P. Sterns.  
*Journal of Political Economy*, vol. 8 (Dec., 1899), 34.
1899. The coming storm in the Far East. (China.) "Ignotus."  
*National Review*, vol. 34 (Dec., 1899), 494.
1899. Russia and Japan; a coming struggle. A. White.  
*Harper's Weekly*, vol. 43 (Dec. 23, 1899), 1291.
1900. Kritische Studien zur Bevölkerungsfrage China's. E. M. Köhler.  
*Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie*, vol. 22 (1900), 337-347.  
"The total population of the Chinese empire is here estimated at 450,000,000."
1900. Russian Central Asia: countries and peoples. By Archibald R. Colquhoun.  
With map.  
*Journal of the Society of Arts*, vol. 48 (1900), 554-568.
1900. La Chine entr'ouverte; sa perfectibilité. Paul Barré.  
*Revue de géographie*, vol. 46 (1900), 25, 107.
1900. À travers le Tonkin. La rivière Claire. G. L'Homme. (With maps.)  
*Revue maritime*, vol. 144 (1900), 5-56.
1900. La Chine d'après des auteurs récents. G. de Leval. (With illustrations.)  
*Société des études coloniales, Bulletin*, 7<sup>e</sup> année (1900), 1-23, 71-100.  
"A résumé of recent writings on the resources of China and the prospects of European trade."
1900. Our interests in China. J. Barrett.  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 21 (Jan., 1900), 42.
1900. L'action économique des puissances en Chine. Maurice de Coppet.  
*Annales des sciences politiques*, 5<sup>e</sup> année (Jan., 1900), 65.
1900. Le partage de Samoa et la politique dans le Pacifique-Sud. P. Lefebure.  
*Annales des sciences politiques*, 5<sup>e</sup> année (Jan., 1900), 116.
1900. Eisenbahnen und Eisenbahnpläne in China. H. Schumacher.  
*Archiv für Eisenbahnwesen*, Jahrg. 1900 (Jan., Feb., 1900), Heft 1.
1900. Gains and losses in the Pacific. J. G. Leigh.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73 (Jan., 1900), 45.



1900. Commercial possibilities of China. G. S. Fearon.  
*Forum*, vol. 28 (Jan., 1900), 592.
1900. "Things Chinese." With a short account of a journey through the heart of China. Capt. A. W. S. Wingate. (With a map in sections.)  
*Journal of the United Service Institution of India*, vol. 29 (Jan., 1900), 1-28.  
"The journey referred to was described in the Geographical Journal, vol. 14 (1899), 639."
1900. Philippine Islands and their environment. J. Barrett.  
*National Geographic Magazine*, vol. 11 (Jan., 1900), 1.
1900. The open door in China.  
*Outlook*, vol. 64 (Jan. 13, 1900), 19.
1900. Philippines. The Oriental problem. N. P. Chipman.  
*Overland Monthly*, vol. 35 (Jan., 1900), 22.
1900. British interests in China.  
*Quarterly Review*, vol. 191 (Jan., 1900), 1.
1900. The British sphere in China.  
*Saturday Review*, vol. 89 (Jan. 6, 1900), 16.
1900. Secretary Hay's open-door victory.  
*Public Opinion* (N. Y.), vol. 28 (Jan. 11, 1900), 37.
1900. Reform in China. G. Reid.  
*Forum*, vol. 29 (Feb., 1900), 724.
1900. Japan's entry into the world's politics. G. Droppers.  
*International Monthly*, vol. 1 (Feb., 1900), 162.
1900. The expansion policy and the protectionists.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Feb. 3, 1900), 139.
1900. The "Palace revolution" in China.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Feb. 17, 1900), 223.
1900. Eastern commerce; what is it worth? E. Atkinson.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (Feb., 1900), 295.
1900. China and the Philippines. P. Carus.  
*Open Court*, vol. 14 (Feb., 1900), 108.
1900. Our interests in China.  
*Protectionist*, vol. 11 (Feb., 1900), 595.
1900. Lettre d'Extrême-Orient; le Japon, l'Angleterre et la Russie. Jean de Cuers de Cogolin.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, vol. 9, no. 71 (Feb. 1, 1900), 139.
1900. Chine entr'ouverte; sa perfectibilité. P. Barré.  
*Revue de géographie*, vol. 46 (Févr. 1900), 107.
1900. Les droits de la France au Siam. P. Ibos.  
*Revue de géographie*, vol. 46 (Févr. 1900).
1900. Growth of our foreign policy. R. Olney.  
*Atlantic*, vol. 85 (Mar., 1900), 289.  
Discusses "Open door" advantages, etc.
1900. The warfare of railways in Asia. A. H. Ford.  
*Century*, vol. 59 (Mar., 1900), 794.

1900. Western benefits through China's development. Ho Yow.  
*Forum*, vol. 29 (Mar., 1900), 79.
1900. Dans le Tian Chan Russe. De l'Issyk-Koul au Ferghana. G. Saint-Yves.  
(With illustrations.)  
*Annales de géographie*, vol. 9 (Mar. 15, 1900), 119-140.
1900. Russia's sphere of influence; or, a thousand years of Manchuria. E. H. Parker.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 9 (Apr., 1900), 287.
1900. The warlike policy of the Empress dowager of China. W. N. Brewster.  
*American Review of Reviews*, vol. 21 (Apr., 1900), 462.
1900. Trade corporations in China. M. M. Courant.  
*Appleton's Popular Science Monthly*, vol. 56 (Apr., 1900), 722.
1900. The Eastern question. E. Maxey.  
*Arena*, vol. 23 (Apr., 1900), 358.
1900. A successful colonial experiment. (Hong-kong.) Poultney Bigelow.  
*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 100 (Apr., 1900), 712.
1900. Secretary Hay and the "open door" in China.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (Apr. 7, 1900), 415.
1900. Géographie générale des provinces chinoises voisines du Tonkin. A. Leclère.  
(With illustrations.)  
*La Géographie, Bulletin de la Société de géographie* (Apr. 15, 1900), 267-288.
1900. A Japanese view of Japan in transition. A. Kinnosuké.  
*Critic*, vol. 36 (May, 1900).
1900. The United States and the future of China. W. W. Rockhill.  
*Forum*, vol. 29 (May, 1900), 324.
1900. Problem of Asia. A. T. Mahan.  
*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 100 (May, 1900), 929-941.
1900. The British sphere in Asia. C. E. D. Black.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47 (May, 1900), 767.
1900. Japan and Russia in the Far East. J. Murdock.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (May, 1900), 609.
1900. Powers and the partition of China. G. Reid.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (May, 1900), 634.
1900. Le nouveau port de San-tow-ao. A. A. Fauvel.  
*La Géographie*, (May 15, 1900), 385.
1900. Russia's opening for Anglo-Saxon enterprise in Asia. A. R. Ford.  
*Engineering Magazine*, vol. 19 (June, 1900), 354.
1900. Last palace intrigues at Peking. R. S. Gundry.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 73 (June, 1900), 958; *Littell's Living Age*, vol. 226 (July 7, 1900), 1.
1900. The attitude of the United States toward the Chinese. Ho Yow.  
*Forum*, vol. 29 (June, 1900), 385.
1900. Intellectual awakening of China. R. K. Douglas.  
*Nineteenth Century*, vol. 47 (June, 1900), 988.  
*Littell's Living Age*, vol. 226 (July 21, 1900), 137.

1900. British and Russian diplomacy. By a diplomat.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (June, 1900), 871.
1900. Antagonism of England and Russia. D. C. Boulger.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (June, 1900), 884.
1900. Great Britain in Asia. Sir Richard Temple.  
*North American Review*, vol. 170 (June, 1900), 897.
1900. The Chinese situation.  
*Outlook*, vol. 65 (June, 1900), 338.
1900. In the Far East.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 9, 1900), 705.
1900. Tsi An, the ruling spirit of China. M. A. Hamm.  
*Independent*, vol. 52 (June 14, 1900), 1430.
1900. The impending partition of China. W. W. Rockhill.  
*Collier's Weekly*, vol. 25 (June 16, 1900), 3.
1900. The ferment in China.  
*The Nation*, vol. 70 (June 21, 1900), 470.
1900. America's part in the Far Eastern crisis.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 23, 1900), 743.
1900. The Chinese disturbances and the powers.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 23, 1900), 764.
1900. The Chinese disorder.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 30, 1900), 776.
1900. Chinese ideas about China.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 30, 1900), 794.
1900. European politics and the Chinese imbroglio.  
*Literary Digest*, vol. 20 (June 30, 1900), 793.
1900. La situation dans le nord du Chine. Maurice Courant.  
*Annales des sciences politiques*, 5<sup>e</sup> année (July, 1900), 523.
1900. The scramble for China. D. C. Boulger.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78 (July, 1900), 1.
1900. Is Russia to control all of Asia? Illustrations. Map. A. H. Ford.  
*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 29 (July, 1900), 253.
1900. France, Russia, and the peace of the world. Karl Blind.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 68 (July, 1900), 28.
1900. The crisis in the Far East. Diplomaticus.  
*Fortnightly Review*, vol. 68 (July, 1900), 143.
1900. Kiaochou: A German colonial experiment. C. Denby.  
*Forum*, vol. 29 (July, 1900), 572.
1900. The revolt of the "Boxers" in China. E. H. Parker.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 3d series, vol. 10 (July, 1900), 57.
1900. Railway development in China. W. B. Parsons.  
*McClure's Magazine*, vol. 15 (July, 1900), 238.
1900. Mutual helpfulness between China and the United States. Wu Ting Fang.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (July, 1900), 1.

1900. The struggle for reform in China. Charles Johnston.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (July, 1900), 13.
1900. Missions and missionaries in China. Poultney Bigelow.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (July, 1900), 26.
1900. Chine et Japon. Projets des Japonais en Chine.  
*Revue politique et parlementaire*, vol. 25 (July, 1900), 187.
1900. La Chine économique. Anciens rapports commerciaux de la Chine avec l'Occident.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, année 10 (July 7, 1900), 531.
1900. Party of reform in China. J. Foord.  
*Independent*, vol. 52 (July 12, 1900), 1651.
1900. L'insurrection des Boxeurs et la politique de la France en Chine. Henri d'Orléans.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, année 4 (July 15, 1900), 65.
1900. De Canton à Yun-Nan-Sen. A. François. (Lettres sur le Tonkin et la Chine méridionale.)  
*Revue de Paris*, 7<sup>e</sup> année (July 15, 1900).
1900. Les emprunts chinois et l'avenir financier de la Chine. P. Leroy-Beaulieu.  
*L'Économiste français*, année 28 (July 21, 1900), 85.
1900. La Chine économique. C. Saglis.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, année 10 (July 21, 1900), 366.
1900. Kouang-Tchéou Ouan. L. Maury.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, année 10 (July 21, 1900), 577.
1900. La Chine, l'Europe et le saint-siège. E. Lamy.  
*Le Correspondant*, 72<sup>e</sup> année (July 25, 1900), 193.
1900. La Chine et le gouvernement français. D. Cochin.  
*Le Correspondant*, 72<sup>e</sup> année (July 25, 1900), 216.
1900. Les Chinois. Mœurs et état social des Chinois. Nadaillac.  
*Le Correspondant*, 72<sup>e</sup> année (July 25, 1900), 225.
1900. European aggressions in China.  
*The Nation*, vol. 71 (July 26, 1900), 65.
1900. Distracted China.  
*Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. 168 (Aug., 1900), 287.
1900. Openings for mechanical engineers in China. Lord C. Beresford.  
*Cassier's Magazine*, vol. 18 (Aug., 1900), 290.
1900. China and the powers. E. Bainbridge.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78 (Aug., 1900), 172.
1900. The United States in China. J. Quincy.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78 (Aug., 1900), 183.
1900. Who's who in China. D. C. Boulger.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78 (Aug., 1900), 255.
1900. China in regeneration. J. Foord.  
*Engineering Magazine*, vol. 19 (Aug., 1900), 655.
1900. Peking—and after. D. C. Boulger.  
*Fortnightly Review*, new series, vol. 68 (Aug., 1900), 198.



1900. Have we a policy in China? Diplomaticus.  
*Fortnightly Review, new series, vol. 68 (Aug., 1900), 327.*
1900. Les intérêts européens en Chine. D. Bellet.  
*Journal des économistes, vol. 43 (Aug., 1900), 161.*
1900. The Chinese revolt. F. Greenwood.  
*Nineteenth Century, vol. 48 (Aug., 1900), 330.*
1900. Vengeance and afterwards. E. Dicey.  
*Nineteenth Century, vol. 48 (Aug., 1900), 339.*
1900. America's duty in China. John Barrett.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 145.*
1900. The responsibility of the rulers for the disturbances in China. Carlyon Bellairs.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 158.*
1900. America's share in a partition of China. D. C. Boulger.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 171.*
1900. Causes of anti-foreign feeling in China. George B. Smyth.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 182.*
1900. The Japanese view of the situation in China. By a Japanese diplomat.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 198.*
1900. The gathering of the storm in China. Robert E. Lewis.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 208.*
1900. America's treatment of the Chinese. Charles F. Holder.  
*North American Review, vol. 171 (Aug., 1900), 214.*
1900. Nos missionnaires, patriotes et savants en Chine. A. A. Fauvel.  
*Le Correspondant, 72<sup>e</sup> année (Aug. 10, 1900), 438.*
1900. The enemies of civilization.  
*Nation, vol. 71 (Aug. 16, 1900), 125.*
1900. American dealing with China.  
*Nation, vol. 71 (Aug. 23, 1900), 145.*
1900. Die internationale Lage in China.  
*Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrgang 1 (Aug. 30, 1900), 239.*
1900. Can China be saved? Talcott Williams.  
*American Review of Reviews, vol. 22 (Sept., 1900), 295.*
1900. Missions in China. A defense and an appreciation. J. S. Dennis.  
*American Review of Reviews, vol. 22 (Sept., 1900), 302.*
1900. Japan's present attitude towards China. J. K. Goodrich.  
*American Review of Reviews, vol. 22 (Sept., 1900), 308.*
1900. Sir Henry Parkes in China. S. Lane Poole.  
*Anglo-Saxon Magazine, vol. 6 (Sept., 1900), 225.*
1900. Mongolian vs. Caucasian: China's defensive strength; J. H. Wisby. Philo-  
sophic basis of Chinese conservatism; A. K. Glover. Our Asiatic mission-  
ary enterprise; J. M. Scanland. Prince Hamlet of Peking; C. Johnston.  
*The Arena, vol. 24 (Sept., 1900), 244.*
1900. Influence of the Western world on China. Progress, mistakes, and respon-  
sibilities. D. Z. Sheffield.  
*Century, vol. 60 (Sept., 1900), 784.*

1900. The revolution in China and its causes. R. Van Bergen.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Sept., 1900), 751.
1900. China and the powers. J. B. Walker.  
*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 29 (Sept., 1900), 468.
1900. Crisis in China—its meaning for engineering interests.  
*Engineering Magazine*, vol. 19 (Sept., 1900), 801.
1900. China against the world. The national uprising against foreigners. P. S. Reinsch.  
*Forum*, vol. 30 (Sept., 1900), 67.
1900. Japan's attitude toward China. D. W. Stevens.  
*Forum*, vol. 30 (Sept., 1900), 76.
1900. La Chine et la diplomatie européenne. É. Réclus.  
*L'Humanité nouvelle*, 4<sup>e</sup> année (Sept., 1900), 257.
1900. On égorge en Chine . . . si nous parlions du péril japonais. Félix Régamey.  
*L'Humanité nouvelle*, 4<sup>e</sup> année (Sept., 1900), 289.
1900. Problems of the East and problems of the Far East. A. Rambaud.  
*International Monthly*, vol. 2 (Sept., Oct., 1900), 211, 341.
1900. The conflict in China. Edmund Buckley.  
*International Monthly*, vol. 2 (Sept., 1900), 323.
1900. Les affaires de Chine.  
*Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, année 4 (Sept. 1, 1900), 304.
1900. Les sociétés secrètes en Chine. C. Saglio.  
*Revue encyclopédique*, vol. 10 (Sept. 1, 1900), 686.
1900. L'Europe en Chine.  
*Revue de Paris*, 7<sup>e</sup> année (Sept. 1, 1900), 1.
1900. L'évacuation de Pekin et la sécurité des étrangers en Chine. Francis Mury.  
*Le Correspondant*, 72<sup>e</sup> année (Sept. 25, 1900), 1046.
1900. China's "Holy Land." A visit to the tomb of Confucius. Ernst von Hesse-Wartegg.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Oct., 1900), 803.
1900. The Chinese as business men. Sheridan P. Read.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Oct., 1900), 864.
1900. Chinese education. Romya Hitchcock.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Oct., 1900), 900.
1900. Chinese traits and Western blunders. Henry C. Potter.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Oct., 1900), 921.
1900. A plea for fair treatment. Wu Ting Fang.  
*Century*, vol. 60 (Oct., 1900), 951.
1900. Our future policy in China.  
*Contemporary Review*, vol. 78 (Oct., 1900), 483.
1900. China and international questions.  
*Edinburgh Review*, vol. 192 (Oct., 1900), 450.
1900. À Pekin. H. Delorme.  
*Le Correspondant*, 72<sup>e</sup> année (Oct. 10, 1900), 59.
1900. The coming regeneration of China. John Henry Barrows.  
*Guntton's Magazine*, vol. 19 (Oct., 1900), 303.

1900. Wei-hai-wei. Poultney Bigelow.  
*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 101 (Oct., 1900), 645.
1900. The Chinese resentment. H. H. Lowry.  
*Harper's Magazine*, vol. 101 (Oct., 1900), 740.
1900. The Chinese imbroglio and how to get out of it. E. H. Parker.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, vol. 10 (Oct., 1900), 252.
1900. Missionary trouble in China. Taw Sein Ko.  
*Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review*, vol. 10 (Oct., 1900), 278.
1900. The German danger in the Far East. X.  
*National Review*, vol. 36 (Oct., 1900), 178.
1900. A plea for the control of China. F. E. Younghusband.  
*National Review*, vol. 36 (Oct., 1900), 210.
1900. China and Russia. Josiah Quincy.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (Oct., 1900), 528.
1900. Misunderstood Japan. Y. Ozaki.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (Oct., 1900), 566.
1900. The Chinese crisis.  
*Quarterly Review*, vol. 192 (Oct., 1900), 542.
1900. Great Britain and China.  
*The Spectator*, vol. 85 (Oct. 20, 1900), 517.
1900. Cultural factors in the Chinese crisis. P. S. Reinsch.  
*American Academy of Political and Social Science, Annals*, vol. 16 (Nov., 1900), 435.
1900. Sir Robert Hart. H. C. Whittlesey.  
*Atlantic Monthly*, vol. 86 (Nov., 1900), 699.
1900. The Peking legations: a national uprising and international episode. Sir Robert Hart.  
*Fortnightly Review, new series*, vol. 68 (Nov., 1900), 713.
1900. Europe, China, and the peace conference. F. de Martens.  
*Monthly Review*, vol. 1 (Nov., 1900), 32.  
"Favors the Russian policy of leniency to China; opposes the exaction of severe penalties and concessions."
1900. Effects of Asiatic conditions upon international policies. A. T. Mahan.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (Nov., 1900), 609.
1900. The industrial revolution in Japan. Count Okum.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (Nov., 1900), 677.
1900. China and the western powers. F. Crispi.  
*North American Review*, vol. 171 (Nov., 1900), 692.
1900. Le problème chinois. Le céleste empire et le monde civilisé.  
*Revue des Deux Mondes*, vol. 162 (Nov. 1, 1900), 61.
1900. La Chine et les puissances. A. Moireau.  
*Revue Bleue, 4e sér. t. 14* (Nov. 24, 1900), 658.
1900. With the Peking relief column. F. Palmer.  
*Century*, vol. 61 (Dec., 1900), 302.
1900. Chinese foreign policy. John Ross.  
*Contemporary Review*, No. 420 (Dec., 1900), 761-775.

1900. Missionaries and governments. Louise C. Brown.  
*Contemporary Review*, No. 420 (Dec., 1900), 870-875.
1900. Russia's foreign policy. A Russian publicist.  
*Contemporary Review*, No. 420 (Dec., 1900), 876-883.
1900. Of some of the causes which led to the preservation of the foreign legations in Peking. Roland Allen (of the Church of England Mission, Peking).  
*Cornhill Magazine*, No. 54 N. S. (Dec., 1900), 754-776.
1900. The Peking legations: a national uprising and international episode. Sir Robert Hart.  
*Cosmopolitan*, vol. 30 (Dec., 1900), 121.
1900. A plea for peace—an Anglo-Russian alliance. Captain J. W. Gambier, R. N.  
*Fortnightly Review*, No. 408 N. S. (Dec. 1, 1900), 998-1008.



---

---

## APPENDIX.

---

### DUTCH COLONIES.

---

[Supplement to list on pp. 91-96.]

---

The following list represents a recent purchase of books on Dutch colonies. These form part of a large collection of Dutch history and literature purchased by the Librarian in Europe the past summer. The books have not yet been received, consequently the titles have not been verified except by comparison with the catalogues of Brinkmann and Nijhoff.

---

---



**Aardriikskundig en statistisch Woordenboek van Nederlandsch Indië.**

*Amsterdam: P. N. van Kampen, 1861-1869. 3 vols. L. 8°.*

**Aardriikskundig Genootschap. Tijdschrift.**

*Amsterdam: C. L. Brinkmann, 1875-1899. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.*

**Archief voor de geschiedenis der oude Hollandsche zending, 1884-1894.**

*Utrecht: G. van Bentum, 1884-1891. 6 vols. 8°.*

**Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen. Notulen der vergaderingen.**

*Batavia, 1864-1899. 8°.*

——— **Tijdschrift voor Indische taal-, land-, en volkenkunde.**

*Batavia, 1853-1899. 41 vols. 4°.*

——— **Verhandelingen.**

*Batavia, 1778-1899.*

**Begin en Voortgangh van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctr. Oost-Indische Compagnie.** Vervatende de voornaemste reysen by de inwoonders ders. provincien derwaerts gedaen . . . met veele discoursen verrijckt; nevens eenighe koopere platen verciert . . . Met dry besondere tafels ofte registers, in twee delen verdeelt: waer van't eerste begrijpt veerthien voyagien, den meeren-deelen voor desen noyt in 't licht geweest. Gedrukt in den jaere 1646.

*Amsterdam, 1646. 2 vols. Plates. Maps. 4°.*

**Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Indië.**

*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1853-1899. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.*

**Blankenheym, C. M. Geschiedenis van de Compagnie van Ostende.**

*Leyden, 1861. 8°.*

**Bleeker, P. Reis door de Minahassa en den Molukschen Archipel.**

*Batavia: Lange & Co., 1857. 2 vols. L. 8°.*

**Bock, Carl. Reis in Oost- en Zuid-Borneo. 1879, 1880.**

*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1881. 4°. Atlas.*

——— *Same. 2° druk.*

*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1888. 4°.*

**Chijs, J. A. van der. Nederlandsch-Indische bibliographie. 1659-1870.**

*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1879. 4°.*

——— **Geschiedenis der stichting van de Oost-Indische Compagnie. 2° druk.**

*Leyden: P. Engels, 1857. L. 8°.*

**Daendels, H. W. Staat der nederl. Oost-Indische bezittingen. 1808-1811.**

*'s Gravenhage, 1814. 4 vols. F°.*

**Deventer, J. S. Bijdragen tot de kennis van het landelijk stelsel op Java.**

*Zalt-Bommel: Joh. Noman, 1865-66. 3 vols. L. 8°.*

- Elout, C. T.** Bijdragen betrekkelijk koloniale en andere aangelegenheden in den raad van state behandeld.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1874. L. 8°.*
- Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch Indië**, met medewerking van verschillende ambtenaren, geleerden en officieren, samengesteld door P. A. van der Lith en F. Fokkens.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1895-1900. 2 vols. 8°.*
- Gerlach, A. J. A.** Fastes militaires des Indes Orientales Néerlandaises.  
*Zalt-Bommel: J. Noman, 1859. Plans. Maps. Portrait. 4°.*
- Haga, A.** Nederlandsch Nieuw Guinea en de Papoesch eilanden. Historische bydrage. 1500-1883.  
*Batavia: W. Bruining & Co., 1885. 2 vols. Map. L. 8°.*
- Ijzerman, J. W.** Dwars door Sumatra. Tocht van Padang naar Siak.  
*Haarlem: E. F. Bohn, 1895. (16), 536 pp. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Indisch Genootschap.** Handelingen.  
*'s Gravenhage. 1854-1899. 8°.*
- Indische Gids.** Tome I-XXI.  
*Leyden: E. J. Brill, 1879-1899. L. 8°.*
- Jacobs, Julius.** Eenigen tijd onder de Baliërs.  
*Batavia: G. Kolff & co., 1883. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Junghuhn, F.** Die Battaländer auf Sumatra, 1840, 1841, untersucht und beschrieben.  
*Berlin: G. Reimer, 1847. 2 vols. Plates. L. 8°.*
- . Java, zijne gedaante, zijn plantentooi en inwendige bouw. 2d edition.  
*'s Gravenhage, 1853. 4 vols. Plates. Map. 8°.*
- Kemp, P. H. van der.** De administratie der geldmiddelen van Neêrlandsch-Indië.  
*Amsterdam: J. H. de Bussy, 1881-1883. 4 vols. L. 8°.*
- Kielstra, E. B.** Beschrijving van den Atjeh-oorlog.  
*'s Gravenhage: Gebr. v. Cleef, 1883-1885. 3 vols. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.*
- Koloniale Jaarboeken.** Maandschrift tot verspreiding van kennis der Nederlandsche en Buitenl. overzeesche bezittingen.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1861-1864. 4 vols. large 8°.*
- Koning, G. A. de.** De burgerlijke gouvernementsbetrekkingen in nederlandsch Oost-Indië.  
*Amsterdam: J. H. de Bussy, 1892. L. 8°.*
- Koninklijk Instituut van de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië.** Nieuw Guinea ethnographisch en natuurkundig onderzocht en beschreven in 1858.  
*Amsterdam, 1862. 26 plates. 7 maps. 8°.*
- Lauts, G.** Geschiedenis van de vestiging, uitbreiding bloei en verval van de magt der Nederlanders in Indië, 1602-1858.  
*Amsterdam: F. Muller, 1853-1866. 7 vols. L. 8°.*
- Levysohn, Norman H.** De Britische heerschappij over Java en onderhoorigheden. 1811-1816.  
*'s Gravenhage: Gebrüder Belinfante, 1857. L. 8°.*
- Lion, Jac.** De Nederlandsch-Indische strafvordering voor Europeanen en met hen gelijkgestelden, toegelicht uit de jurisprudentie . . . enz.  
*Leyden: E. J. Brill, 1886. 8°.*



- Lith, P. A. van der.** Nederlandsch Oost-Indië.  
*Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1892-1895. 2 vols. Plates. L. 8°.*
- Mijer, A.** De agrarische verordeningen in Nederlandsch-Indië. 3<sup>e</sup> druk.  
*'s Gravenhage: Martin Nijhoff, 1885. Map. L. 8°.*
- Millies, H. C.** Recherches sur les monnaies des indigènes de l'Archipel Indien.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1871. 26 pl. 4°.*
- Modigliani, Elio.** Viaggio a Nias.  
*Milano: Treves, 1890. 15, 726 pp. Plates. Maps. 8°.*
- Moniteur des Indes Orientales et Occidentales.** Recueil de mémoires concernant les possessions Néerlandaises d'Asie et d'Amérique.  
*'s Gravenhage: Gebrüder Belinfante, 1846-1849. 3 vols. Plates. 4°.*
- Netherlands.** Bibliotheek van het Departement van Kolonien. Catalogue.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1885-1891. L. 8°.*
- Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602-1811. Door J. A. van der Chijs.  
*Batavia: J. A. van der Chijs, 1885-1892. 9 vols. 8°.*
- Dagh-register gehouden in 't Casteel Batavia vant passerende daer ter plaetse als over geheel Nederlants-India, anno 1640-1863. Uitgegeven door het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Van J. A. van der Chijs.  
*Batavia: J. A. van der Chijs. 1887-1891. 5 vols. 8°.*
- Handelingen der Regering en der Staten-generaal betr. het reglement op het beleid der regering van Nederlandsch-Indië.  
*Utrecht: Kemink, 1858. 3 vols. L. 8°.*
- De Indo-Nederlandsche wetgeving. Staatsbladen van Nederlandsch-Indië, bewerkt en met aantekeningen voorzien. door J. Boudewijnse . . .  
*Amsterdam: Maatsch., 1882-1899. L. 8°.*
- Verzameling van instruction, ordonnanciën en reglementen voor de regering van Nederlandsch-Indië in 1609, 1617, 1632, 1650, 1807, 1815, 1818, 1827, 1830 en 1836.  
*Amsterdam: W. H. Zeelt, 1848. L. 8°.*
- Verslag van het beheer en de staat der Nederlandsche bezittingen in Oost- en West-Indië, en ter kust van Guinea.  
*'s Gravenhage, 1849-1899. F°.*
- Verslag over den aanleg en de exploitatie van de staats-poorwegen in Nederlandsch-Indië over 1890-1899.  
*Batavia: Ogilvie & Co., 1890-1899. 4°.*
- Oudemans, J. A. C.** Triangulation von Java.  
*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1871-1891. 3 vols. 4°.*
- Raffles, T. S.** Substance of a minute on the introduction of an improved system of international management and the establishment of a land rental on the island of Java.  
*London, 1814. 4°.*
- Realia.** Register op de generale resolutiën van het Kasteel Batavia, 1632-1805.  
*Batavia: W. Bruining, 1885-1887. 3 vols. 4°.*
- Rees, O. van.** Geschiedenis der staathuishoudkunde in Nederland.  
*Utrecht: Kemink, 1868. 2 vols. 8°.*

**Regeeringsalmanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië.***Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1855-1866. L. 8°.***Revue coloniale internationale.***Amsterdam, 1885-87. 3 vols. Maps. L. 8°.***Rhede van der Kloot, M. A. van.** De gouverneurs-generaal van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1610-1888.*'s Gravenhage: W. P. v. Stockum, 1891. L. 8°.***Riedel, J. C. F.** De sluik- en kroesharige rassen tusschen Selebes en Papua.*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1886. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.***Rosenberg, C. H. B. von.** Reistogten in de afdeeling Gorontalo.*Amsterdam: F. Muller, 1865. Plates. L. 8°.***Schwaner, C. O. L. M.** Borneo. Beschrijving v. h. stroomgebied v. d. Barito.*Amsterdam: P. N. van Kampen, 1853-54. 2 vols. Plates. Maps. L. 8°.***Snouck Hurgronje, C.** De Atjehers.*Leyden: E. J. Brill, 1893-1895. 2 vols. 8°. Atlas. F°.***Statistisch Instituut der Vereeniging voor de etatistiek in Nederland, Amsterdam.** Jaarcijfers (Koloniën).*Amsterdam: J. Müller, 1884-1890. L. 8°.***Stuers, T. V. A. de.** Mémoire sur la guerre de l'île de Java de 1825-1830.*Leyden, 1833. 4°. Atlas. F°.***Tiele, P. A.** Nederlandsche bibliographie van Land- en Volkenkunde.*Amsterdam: M. Nijhoff, 1884. 8°.***Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië.***Zalt-Bommel: Joh. Noman, 1838-1899. L. 8°.***Valentijn, Fr.** Oud en nieuw Oost-Indiën.*Dordrecht, 1724-1726. 5 vols. F°.***Verbeek, Reinier D.** De mijnwetten in Nederlandsch-Indië.*Batavia: Ogilvie, 1879. L. 8°.*—— **Topographische en geologische beschrijving van Sumatra's westkust.***'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1883. 8°. Atlas. F°.***Veth, P. J.** Borneo's Wester-afdeeling, geographisch, statistisch, historisch.*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1854-1856. 2 vols. Plates. L. 8°.*—— **Java. 2<sup>e</sup> druk.***Haarlem: De Erven F. Bohn, 1898. L. 8°.***Wilken, G. A.** Handleiding voor de vergelijkende volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië.*Leyden: E. J. Brill, 1892. L. 8°.***Wiselius, J. A. B.** De opium in Nederlandsch-en Britisch-Indië, oeconomisch, critisch, historisch.*'s Gravenhage: M. Nijhoff, 1885. Plates. Map. L. 8°.*



